



**SECOND READING AND
ADOPTION OF THE
OCTOBER 2019
PRESS 102
BOARD POLICIES**

School Board

Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification

The major powers and duties of the School Board include, but are not limited to:

1. Organizing the Board after each consolidated election by electing officers and establishing its regular meeting schedule and, thereafter, taking action during lawfully called meetings to faithfully fulfill the Board's responsibilities in accordance with State and federal law. ¹
2. Formulating, adopting, and modifying Board policies, at its sole discretion, subject only to mandatory collective bargaining agreements and State and federal law. ²
3. Employing a Superintendent and other personnel, making employment decisions, dismissing personnel, including determining whether an employee has willfully or negligently failed to report an instance of suspected child abuse or neglect as required by 325 ILCS 5/3 and establishing an equal employment opportunity policy that prohibits unlawful discrimination. ⁴
4. Directing, through policy, the Superintendent, in his or her charge of the District's administration. ⁵
5. Approving the annual budget, tax levies, major expenditures, payment of obligations, annual audit, and other aspects of the District's financial operation; and making available a statement of financial affairs as provided in State law. ⁶
6. Entering contracts using the public bidding procedure when required. ⁷

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. School board powers listed in the School Code are not exclusive, meaning that a board may exercise "all other powers not inconsistent with this Act that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board." 105 ILCS 5/10-20. This policy's intent is to list the major statutory powers and duties – not all of them. See also 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and 5/10-21.

For power/duty #1, see 105 ILCS 5/10-16 and 5/10-16.5 and policies 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*, and 2:210, *Organizational School Board Meeting*. Boards that elect officers for one-year terms and/or hold organizational meetings yearly, replace the default text in number 1 with the following:

Annually organizing the Board by electing officers and establishing its regular meeting schedule and, thereafter, taking action during lawfully called meetings to faithfully fulfill the Board's responsibilities in accordance with Board policy and State and federal law.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*; 105 ILCS 5/10-21; and 115 ILCS 5/, III. Educational Labor Relations Act.

³ 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(c), added by P.A. 101-531; 105 ILCS 5/21B-75(b), amended by P.A. 101-531. For further discussion see fn 22 in policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*. Note: While 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(c) permits boards to immediately dismiss certain employees upon the determination that he or she has willfully or negligently failed to report, this does not negate a board's responsibility to provide employees with due process required by the law and district policies and procedures. Consult the board attorney for further guidance.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4 (employing superintendent); 5/10-20.7 and 5/10-21.1 (teachers); 5/10-21.9 (criminal history records checks); 5/10-22.34 (non-certificated personnel (this statute still uses certificated rather than licensed)); 5/10-22.4 (dismissing teachers for cause); and 5/10-23.5 and 5/24-12 (reduction in force). See the policies in the PRESS Policy Reference Manual Sections 3, General School Administration, and 5, Personnel.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19 and 5/17-1 et seq. See policies in the PRESS Policy Reference Manual Section 4, Operational Services.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21. See policy 4:60, *Purchases and Contracts*.

7. Providing, constructing, controlling, and maintaining adequate physical facilities; making school buildings available for use as civil defense shelters; and establishing a resource conservation policy. ⁸
8. Establishing an equal educational opportunities policy that prohibits unlawful discrimination. ⁹
9. Approving the curriculum, textbooks, and educational services. ¹⁰
10. Evaluating the educational program and approving School Improvement and District Improvement Plans. ¹¹
11. Presenting the District report card and School report card(s) to parents/guardians and the community; these documents report District, School, and student performance. ¹²
12. Establishing and supporting student behavior policies designed to maintain an environment conducive to learning, including deciding individual student suspension or expulsion cases brought before it. ¹³
13. Establishing attendance units within the District and assigning students to the schools. ¹⁴
14. Establishing the school year. ¹⁵
15. Requiring a moment of silence to recognize veterans during any type of school event held at a District school on November 11. ¹⁶
16. Providing student transportation services pursuant to State law. ¹⁷
17. Entering into joint agreements with other boards to establish cooperative educational programs or provide educational facilities. ¹⁸
18. Complying with requirements in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA). Specifically, each individual Board member must, if an allegation is raised to the member during an open or closed Board meeting that a student is an abused child as defined in ANCRA, ~~the Act~~, direct or cause the Board to direct the Superintendent or other equivalent

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁸ For the first clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-20.6, 5/10-20.12, 5/10-22.10, 5/10-22.35A, and 5/10-22.36; and policy 4:150, *Facility Management and Building Programs*. For the second clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-22.35. For the third clause, see 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c; and policy 4:70, *Resource Conservation*.

⁹ Many civil rights laws guarantee equal educational opportunities; see policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.8. See policies in the PRESS Policy Reference Manual Section 6, *Instruction*.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25d, which addressed school and district improvement plans, was repealed by P.A. 100-1046. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.25f, and 105 ILCS 5/27-1. For more specific information about school and district improvement plans, see policy 6:10, *Educational Philosophy and Objectives* and f/n 6 in policy 6:15, *School Accountability*.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-17a, amended by P.A.s 100-364, 100-465, 100-807, 100-863

This statute details the requirements for presenting the district report card and school report card(s), including presenting them at a regular school board meeting and posting them on the district's website.

¹³ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6, amended by P.A.s 100-105, 100-810, and 100-1035. See policies 7:190, *Student Behavior*; 7:200, *Suspension Procedures*; and 7:210, *Expulsion Procedures*.

¹⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.3 and 5/10-22.5. See policy 7:30, *Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer*.

¹⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-19, amended by P.A. 100-465, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.420, amended at 42 Ill. Reg. 11512. See policy 6:20, *School Year Calendar and Day*.

¹⁶ Recognizing veterans on Nov. 11 is required by 105 ILCS 5/10-20.46.

¹⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.22. See policy 4:110, *Transportation*.

¹⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.31a. See policy 1:20, *District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements*.

school administrator to comply with ~~the Act~~ ANCRA's requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse. 19

19. Communicating the schools' activities and operations to the community and representing the needs and desires of the community in educational matters. 20

Indemnification 21

To the extent allowed by law, the Board shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless School Board members, employees, volunteer personnel (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34, 10-22.34a and 10-22.34b), mentors of certified staff (pursuant to 105 ILCS 5/2-3.53a, 2-3.53b, and 105 ILCS 5/21A-5 et seq.), and student teachers who, in the course of discharging their official duties imposed or authorized by law, are sued as parties in a legal proceeding. Nothing herein, however, shall be construed as obligating the Board to defend, indemnify, or hold harmless any person who engages in criminal activity, official misconduct, fraud, intentional or willful and wanton misconduct, or acts beyond the authority properly vested in the individual.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10, 5/17-1, and 5/27-1.
115 ILCS 5/, Ill. Educational Labor Relations Act.
325 ILCS 5/, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.

CROSS REF.: 1:10 (School District Legal Status), 1:20 (District Organization, Operations, and Cooperative Agreements), 2:10 (School District Governance), 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting), 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:70 (Resource Conservation), 4:100 (Insurance Management), 4:110 (Transportation), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 6:10 (Educational Philosophy and Objectives), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:30 (Student Assignment and Intra-District Transfer), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:200 (Suspension Procedures), 7:210 (Expulsion Procedures), 8:10 (Connection with the Community), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted

19 325 ILCS 5/4(d), amended by P.A. 101-364, eff. 1-1-20. Abuse and neglect are defined in 325 ILCS 5/3; for a disabled adult student see 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b).

20 See policy 8:10, *Connection with the Community*.

21 105 ILCS 5/10-20.20 (duty to indemnify) and 5/10-22.3 (duty to insure against loss or liability). These statutes identify the same individuals for protection except that the indemnification statute includes mentors of certified staff members. See ¶n 3 in policy 4:100, *Insurance Management*.

Public officials or employees who are sued or incur loss because of the performance of their duties imposed or authorized by law on behalf of the public entity are entitled to indemnification. McQuillan on Municipal Corporations §12.137 (3rd ed. 1973). Public employees who must defend themselves in actions based upon the performance of official duties are entitled to indemnification. Wayne Twp. Bd. of Auditors v. Ludwig, 154 Ill.App.3d 899 (2nd Dist. 1987). The public's interest is served by indemnifying public officials and employees in the performance of their official duties in order to recruit and retain qualified public employees and officials.

School Board

Vacancies on the School Board - Filling Vacancies ¹

Vacancy

Elective office of a School Board member becomes vacant before the term's expiration when any of the following occurs: ²

1. Death of the incumbent,
2. Resignation in writing filed with the Secretary of the Board,
3. Legal disability, ³
4. Conviction of a felony, bribery, perjury, or other infamous crime or of any offense involving a violation of official oath or of a violent crime against a child, ⁴
5. Removal from office,
6. The decision of a competent tribunal declaring his or her election void, ⁵
7. Ceasing to be an inhabitant of the District or a particular area from which he or she was elected, if the residential requirements contained in the School Code are violated,
8. An illegal conflict of interest, ⁶ or
9. Acceptance of a second public office that is incompatible with Board membership. ⁷

¹ The Commission on the State Board of Education - 2008

² By 105 ILCS 5/10-11, a school board member's office becomes vacant if the party who is elected

¹ State law controls this policy's content. A helpful publication is on the IASB website, *Vacancies on the Board of Education*, published by the Ill. Council of School Attorneys (ICSA), available at: www.iasb.com/law/vacancies.cfm.

² 105 ILCS 5/10-11. See also 10 ILCS 5/25-2.

³ *Id.* Legal disability is not defined, but must be interpreted consistently with other laws, e.g., laws prohibiting discrimination on the basis of a disability. A similar statute regarding the occurrence of vacancies on the State Board of Education provides guidance. It states that a vacancy occurs when: "a member is adjudicated to be a person under legal disability under the Probate Act of 1975, as amended, or a person subject to involuntary admission under the Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities Code." 105 ILCS 5-1A-2.1

⁴ *Id.* at f/n 2. See also Ill. Constitution, Art. XIII, and 5 ILCS 280/1. Depending on the authority, infamous crime has different meanings. Pursuant to 10 ILCS 5/25-2 felony, bribery, and perjury fall are infamous crimes. An infamous crime is one that is inconsistent with commonly accepted principles of honesty and decency. *People ex rel. City of Kankakee v. Morris*, 126 Ill.App.3d 722 (3rd Dist. 1984). An admission of guilt, pursuant to a plea agreement, to an otherwise office-disqualifying offense, constitutes a resignation. 10 ILCS 5/25-2. An Ill. Appellate court twice found that a felony forgery conviction in another state constituted an infamous crime rendering the individual ineligible to hold the office of school board member. *Alvarez v. Williams*, 23 N.E.3d 544 (Ill.App.1 2014); *Williams v. Cook Co. Officers Electoral Board*, 35 N.E.3d 82 (Ill.App.1 2015).

A board member commits official misconduct if he/she intentionally or recklessly fails to perform any mandatory duty required by law, knowingly performs an act forbidden by law, performs an act in excess of his or her lawful authority in order to obtain personal advantage for oneself or another, or solicits or knowingly accepts for doing any act a fee or reward which he or she knows is not authorized by law. 720 ILCS 5/33-3.

⁵ See *Miceli v. Lavelle*, 114 Ill.App.3d 311 (1st Dist. 1983).

⁶ *Id.* at f/n 2 and 50 ILCS 105/3. 105 ILCS 5/10-9 contains limited exceptions to the laws prohibiting board member interest in contracts (explained in footnotes to 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*). Virtually the same exceptions are stated in 50 ILCS 105/3. For more information, see *Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices FAQ* (ICSA), available at: www.iasb.com/law/COI_FAQ.pdf.

Filling Vacancies ⁸

Whenever a vacancy occurs, the remaining members shall notify the Regional Superintendent of Schools of that vacancy within five days after its occurrence and shall fill the vacancy until the next regular board election, at which election a successor shall be elected to serve the remainder of the unexpired term. However, if the vacancy occurs with less than 868 days remaining in the term or less than 88 days before the next regularly scheduled election, the person so appointed shall serve the remainder of the unexpired term, and no election to fill the vacancy shall be held. Members appointed by the remaining members of the Board to fill vacancies shall meet any residential requirements as specified in the School Code. The Board shall fill the vacancy within 6045 days after it occurred by a public vote at a meeting of the Board.

Immediately following a vacancy on the Board, the Board will publicize it and accept résumés from District residents who are interested in filling the vacancy.⁹ After reviewing the applications, the Board may invite the prospective candidates for personal interviews to be conducted during duly scheduled closed meetings. ¹⁰

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-10 and 5/10-11.

CROSS REF.: 2:40 (Board Member Qualifications), 2:60 (Board Member Removal from Office), 2:120 (Board Member Development)

The footnotes are an addendum to the main body of the adopted document; they should be reviewed before the policy is adopted.

⁷ An individual may not hold simultaneously two offices that are incompatible; acceptance of the second office is a constructive resignation of the first office (Ill. Constitution, Art. IV, Sec. 2(e), and Art. VI, Sec. 13(b)). The offices of alderman, school board member, and park district commissioner are incompatible. People ex. Rel. Alvarez v. Price, 408 Ill.App.3d 457 (1st Dist. 2011). The court found that offices can be incompatible absent an actual conflict; the eventuality of a conflict is enough. See People v. Wilson, 357 Ill.App.3d 204 (3rd Dist. 2005)(simultaneously holding offices as a county board member and a school board member violates the Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act; this legislation prohibits a county board member from holding a second office). For more information on incompatible offices, see the FAQ referenced in ¶n 6.

A board member may participate in a group health insurance program provided to an employee of the district that the board member serves if the board member is a dependent of that employee. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.3a.

⁸ This paragraph restates the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-10, amended by P.A. 101-67, eff. 1-1-20. If the board fails to act within 6045 days after the vacancy occurs, the regional superintendent, under whose supervision and control the district is operating, must then fill the vacancy within 30 days. Id.

105 ILCS 5/9-11.2 provides that in any school district that elects its board member according to area of residence and that has one or more unexpired term(s) to be filled at an election, the winner(s) of the unexpired term(s) shall be determined first and independently of those running for full terms.

If a vacancy for an area of residence remains unfilled, a board must submit a proposition at the next general election for the election of a board member at large. 105 ILCS 5/10-10.5, amended by P.A. 100-800, eff. 1-1-19.

Questions arise when fewer individuals run for seats on the board than are up for election. 105 ILCS 5/10-11 partially addresses this issue: it states "no elective office...becomes vacant until the successor of the incumbent of such office has been appointed or elected, as the case may be, and qualified." Id. A board with potential holdover incumbent members should seek advice from the board attorney regarding (1) how long the seat can be held over by the incumbent member, and (2) the process by which the Board should fill the seat.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

⁹ The process for filling a vacancy is at the board's discretion. See 2:70-E, *Checklist for Filling Board Vacancies by Appointment*.

¹⁰ The Open Meetings Act allows a board to consider in closed session the appointment of someone to fill a vacancy. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(3).

School Board

Board Member Conflict of Interest ¹

No School Board member shall: (1) have a beneficial interest directly or indirectly in any contract, work, or business of the District unless permitted by State or federal law;² or (2) solicit or accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to

Commented [DJ1]: Text from ¶n 2 has been moved and revised in ¶n 6.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State law and federal regulations control this policy's content. Conflict of interest is comprehensively discussed in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publication, *Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices*, www.iasab.com/law/COL_FAQ.pdf.

² The School Code prohibits a school board member from having an interest in a contract with the district he or she serves. Exceptions to this rule permit a board member to provide materials, merchandise, property, services, or labor if: (1) the board member has less than a 7½% share in the ownership of the business; the board member publicly discloses the interest; the board member abstains from voting on the contract; the contract is approved by a majority vote; the contract is awarded after sealed bids to the lowest responsible bidder if the amount of the contract exceeds \$1,500, or awarded without bidding if the amount of the contract is less than \$1,500; and the award of the contract would not cause the aggregate amount of all such contracts so awarded in the same fiscal year to exceed \$25,000; OR (2) the contract is approved by a majority vote, provided that any such interested member shall abstain from voting; the amount of the contract does not exceed \$1,000 or the award of the contract does not cause the aggregate amount of such contracts to the same individual to exceed \$2,000 in the same fiscal year, or \$5,000 in the same fiscal year if the labor or materials to be provided are not otherwise available in the district; and the interested member publicly discloses the interest. See 105 ILCS 5/10-9 for other exceptions.

A board member does not have a prohibited interest in a contract with the district he or she serves "if the board member is an employee of a business that is involved in the transaction of business with the school district, provided that the board member has no financial interests other than as an employee." (105 ILCS 5/10-9).

The Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act prohibits a governing body member from being "in any manner financially interested directly in his own name or indirectly in the name of any other person, association, trust, or corporation, in any contract or the performance of any work in the making or letting of which such officer may be called upon to act or vote."³ 50 ILCS 105/3. Exceptions to this prohibition are similar to those in the School Code.

Generally, an individual may be a board member at a school district that employs his or her spouse. Indeed, 105 ILCS 5/10-22.3a specifically allows a board member to participate in a group health insurance program provided to a district employee if the board member is that employee's dependent, i.e., spouse or child. However, this is a fact-sensitive inquiry; a board member should seek legal counsel before voting on anything related to his or her spouse. See the *Answers to FAQs*, referenced in ¶n 1.

A violation of the School Code or Public Officer Prohibited Activities Act is a Class 4 felony. Due to the severity of this penalty as well as to avoid the appearance of impropriety, a legal opinion should be obtained before a board member becomes financially interested in any contract with his or her district. Abstaining on the vote, or absence from the meeting when the vote is taken, does not negate an otherwise illegal conflict of interest.

~~2-C.F.R. §200.318(e)(1) prohibits employees, officers, or agents of a school district from participating in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if they have a real or apparent conflict of interest. Conflicts of interest arise when one of the following individuals has a financial or other interest in the entity selected in the award:~~

~~School district employee, officer, or agent;~~

~~Any member of the employee, officer, or agent's immediate family;~~

~~The employee, officer, or agent's business partner; and~~

~~An organization that employs or is about to employ one of above;~~

~~For a discussion of what an apparent conflict of interest means, see the discussion about avoiding the appearance of impropriety discussed in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publication, Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices cited above in ¶n 1.~~

~~If the district has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the non-federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. Organizational conflicts of interest means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization. 2-C.F.R. §200.318(e)(2).~~

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0"

agreements or contracts with the District.³ Situations in which the interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value must comply with State law and Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.⁴

Board members must annually file a *Statement of Economic Interests* as required by the Illinois Governmental Ethics Act.⁵ Each Board member is responsible for filing the statement with the county clerk of the county in which the District's main office is located by May 1.

Federal and State Grant Awards ⁶

No Board member shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award or State award governed by the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GATA) (30 ILCS 708/) if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. A conflict of interest arises when a Board member or any of the following individuals has a financial or other interest in the entity selected for the contract:

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

3 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).

⁴ Id. The rule provides flexibility for school districts to "set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value," along with "disciplinary actions to be applied for violations." Referring to sample policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* for these standards provides clarity and consistency. Policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* refers to Limitations on Receiving Gifts in the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/10-10 – 10-30, along with discussion of the specific penalties available under the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/50-5 in its Enforcement subhead.

⁵ 5 ILCS 420/4A-101.5, and 4A-105.106.5, and through 107, amended by P.A. 101-221. Any county clerk may implement a system of Internet-based filing for economic interest statements. 5 ILCS 420/4A-108, amended by P.A. 101-221, amended by P.A. 99-108. If an Internet-based filing system is used, the clerk must post the statements, without filers' addresses or signatures, on a publicly accessible website. Id.

Each candidate for the school board must file with the county clerk or the county board of election commissioners, whichever is applicable, a receipt from the county clerk showing that the candidate has filed a *Statement of Economic Interests* as required by the Ill. Governmental Ethics Act. 5 ILCS 420/4A-108(b)(1). A candidate's name will be stricken from the ballot if he or she files the incorrect *Statement of Economic Interests* form. Ferrand v. Chicago Bd of Election Comm., 6 N.E.3d 779 (Ill. App.1, 2014); Ill. App.1st 10225 (2-17-2014); Cortez v. Municipal Officers Electoral Board, 986 N.E.2d 689 (Ill. App.1, 2013).

⁶ 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) prohibits employees, officers, or agents of a school district from participating in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if they have a *real or apparent conflict of interest*. Conflicts of interest arise when one of the following individuals has a financial or other interest in the entity selected for the award:

- a. School district employee, officer, or agent;
- b. Any member of the employee, officer, or agent's immediate family;
- c. The employee, officer, or agent's business partner; and
- d. An organization that employs or is about to employ one of above.

The term *participate* is not specifically defined in the federal regulation; consult the board attorney regarding other actions the board can take to limit the influence of a conflicted board member, beyond abstention from the board's evaluation and vote on a contract. The uniform federal rules on procurement standards in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 also apply to eligible State grants through the Grant Accountability Transparency Act (GATA), 30 ILCS 708. Authoritative sources and guidance regarding conflict of interest and financial disclosure are provided through the GATA Resource Library at www.grants.illinois.gov. See also the Ill. State Board of Education's *Procurement and Purchasing Checklist* at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Audit-and-Monitoring-Review-Requirements-and-Tools.aspx.

The law does not specifically define an *apparent conflict of interest*. For a discussion of what an *apparent conflict of interest* may mean, see the discussion about avoiding the appearance of impropriety see in the Answers to FAQs, cited above in fn 1.

If the district has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the non-federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. *Organizational conflicts of interest* means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization. 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(2).

1. Any person that has a close personal relationship with a Board member that may compromise or impair the Board member's fairness and impartiality, including a member of the Board member's immediate family or household.
2. The Board member's business partner, or
3. An entity that employs or is about to employ the Board member or one of the individuals listed in one or two above.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 420/4A-101 5, 420/4A-105, 420/4A-106 5, and 420/4A-107.
30 ILCS 708/ Grant Accountability and Transparency Act.
50 ILCS 105/3.
105 ILCS 5/10-9.
2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest)

School Board

Ethics and Gift Ban ¹

Prohibited Political Activity

The following precepts govern political activities being conducted by District employees and School Board members:

1. No employee shall intentionally perform any *political activity* during any *compensated time*, as those terms are defined herein. ²
2. No Board member or employee shall intentionally use any District property or resources in connection with any political activity. ³
3. At no time shall any Board member or employee intentionally require any other Board member or employee to perform any political activity: (a) as part of that Board member's or employee's duties, (b) as a condition of employment, or (c) during any compensated time off, such as, holidays, vacation, or personal time off.
4. No Board member or employee shall be required at any time to participate in any political activity in consideration for that Board member or employee being awarded additional compensation or any benefit, whether in the form of a salary adjustment, bonus, compensatory time off, continued employment or otherwise; nor shall any Board member or employee be awarded additional compensation or any benefit in consideration for his or her participation in any political activity.

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

¹ The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (SOEEA) (5 ILCS 430/) requires a policy on this subject matter and controls its content. ~~5 ILCS 430/70-5, amended by P.A. 101-221.~~ This policy contains items on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts wages, hours, or terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. This policy concerns an area in which the law is unsettled.

The Ill. Attorney General developed a model ethics ordinance to assist units of local government and school districts. See www.ag.state.il.us/government/ethics/ordinance.html. The model ordinance provides that the local governmental entity will enforce the policy through quasi-criminal proceedings or through hiring an attorney to prosecute violators. These penal enforcement provisions present an obvious difficulty for school districts – the legislature has **not** granted school districts the power to adopt penal ordinances and penalties. This sample policy, while based on the Attorney General's model ordinance, does **not** contain penal provisions and penalties and it does **not** contemplate the hiring of an attorney to prosecute violators.

² In addition to constitutional free speech rights, two State laws must be considered when enforcing the SOEEA. The first law, the Local Governmental Employees Political Rights Act (50 ILCS 135/), prohibits: (1) districts from inhibiting or prohibiting employees in the exercise their political rights, and (2) employees from using their employment to coerce or inhibit others in the free exercise of their political rights and from engaging in political activities while at work. The other law, the Personnel Record Review Act (820 ILCS 40/9), prohibits districts from gathering records about an employee's political activities unless the activities interfere with the performance of work duties or could cause the district financial liability.

³ The Election Interference Prohibition Act prohibits the use of public funds to "urge any elector to vote for or against any candidate or proposition." 10 ILCS 5/9-25.1. Spending within the statutory definition of public funds to disseminate facts to the public is permitted under section 9-25.1 and is not *electioneering*. Consequently, a district should not become a political committee by spending funds to disseminate facts. 10 ILCS 5/9-1.14, legislatively overturning Citizens Organized to Save the Tax Cap v. State Bd. of Elections, Northfield Twp. High Sch. Dist., 392 Ill.App.3d 392 (1st Dist. 2009). Consult the board attorney for advice.

A Board member or employee may engage in any activity that: (1) is otherwise appropriate as part of his or her official duties, or (2) is undertaken by the individual on a voluntary basis that is not prohibited by this policy.

Limitations on Receiving Gifts 4

Except as permitted by this policy, no Board member or employee, and no spouse of or immediate family member living with a Board member or employee, shall intentionally solicit or accept any *gift* from any *prohibited source*, as those terms are defined herein, or that is otherwise prohibited by law or policy. No prohibited source shall intentionally offer or make a gift that violates this policy.

The following are exceptions to the ban on accepting gifts from a prohibited source:

1. Opportunities, benefits, and services that are available on the same conditions as for the general public.
2. Anything for which the Board member or employee, or his or her spouse or immediate family member, pays the fair market value.
3. Any: (a) contribution that is lawfully made under the Election Code, or (b) activities associated with a fundraising event in support of a political organization or candidate.
4. Educational materials and missions.
5. Travel expenses for a meeting to discuss business.
6. A gift from a relative, meaning those people related to the individual as father, mother, son, daughter, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, great aunt, great uncle, first cousin, nephew, niece, husband, wife, grandfather, grandmother, grandson, granddaughter, father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepfather, stepmother, stepson, stepdaughter, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, half sister, and including the father, mother, grandfather, or grandmother of the individual's spouse and the individual's fiancé or fiancée.
7. Anything provided by an individual on the basis of a personal friendship unless the recipient has reason to believe that, under the circumstances, the gift was provided because of the

The following are not intended to be, nor to be adopted, policy rules, although they may be used for the policy is adopted.

4 5 ILCS 430/10-10 through 10-30 (Gift Ban); 30 ILCS 708/ (Grant Accountability Transparency Act (GATA)); and 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1)(uniform federal procurement standards prohibit board members from soliciting or accepting gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractor performing work under a contract supported by a federal grant award). GATA adopts the uniform federal rules for State agencies' administration of eligible State and federal grants.

Generally, 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) prohibits employees, officers, or agents of a school district from participating in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if they have a real or apparent *conflict of interest*. For more discussion on conflict of interest, see sample policy 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*. Specifically, 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) requires school districts to "set standards for situations in which the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value (*standards*)," along with "disciplinary actions to be applied for violations (*disciplinary actions*)" without defining *nominal value*.

To avoid confusion and because 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) provides flexibility to school boards regarding setting *standards* and *disciplinary actions*, sample policy 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*, refers to this sample policy's subheads: **Limitations on Receiving Gifts** in the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/10-10 – 10-30 (for the federal regulation's *standards*), and **Enforcement** at 5 ILCS 430/50-5 (discussing the specific penalties available under the Ill. Ethics Act for the federal regulation's *disciplinary actions*).

If a board wishes to develop further *standards* and *disciplinary actions* than the Gift Ban section of the SOEEA requires, consult the board attorney.

For further discussion, see the *Grant Accountability and Conflicts of Interest* section in the Ill. Council of School Attorneys' publication, **Answers to FAQs, Conflict of Interest and Incompatible Offices** at:

<https://www.csa-il.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/Answers-to-FAQs-Conflict-of-Interest-and-Incompatible-Offices.pdf>.

official position or employment of the recipient or his or her spouse or immediate family member and not because of the personal friendship. In determining whether a gift is provided on the basis of personal friendship, the recipient shall consider the circumstances under which the gift was offered, such as: (a) the history of the relationship between the individual giving the gift and the recipient of the gift, including any previous exchange of gifts between those individuals; (b) whether to the actual knowledge of the recipient the individual who gave the gift personally paid for the gift or sought a tax deduction or business reimbursement for the gift; and (c) whether to the actual knowledge of the recipient the individual who gave the gift also at the same time gave the same or similar gifts to other Board members or employees, or their spouses or immediate family members.

8. Food or refreshments not exceeding \$75 per person in value on a single calendar day; provided that the food or refreshments are: (a) consumed on the premises from which they were purchased or prepared; or (b) catered. *Catered* means food or refreshments that are purchased ready to consume, which are delivered by any means.
9. Food, refreshments, lodging, transportation, and other benefits resulting from outside business or employment activities (or outside activities that are not connected to the official duties of a Board member or employee), if the benefits have not been offered or enhanced because of the official position or employment of the Board member or employee, and are customarily provided to others in similar circumstances.
10. Intra-governmental and inter-governmental gifts. *Intra-governmental gift* means any gift given to a Board member or employee from another Board member or employee, and *inter-governmental gift* means any gift given to a Board member or employee from an officer or employee of another governmental entity.
11. Bequests, inheritances, and other transfers at death.
12. Any item or items from any one prohibited source during any calendar year having a cumulative total value of less than \$100.

Each of the listed exceptions is mutually exclusive and independent of every other.

A Board member or employee, his or her spouse or an immediate family member living with the Board member or employee, does not violate this policy if the recipient promptly takes reasonable action to return a gift from a prohibited source to its source or gives the gift or an amount equal to its value to an appropriate charity that is exempt from income taxation under [Section 26 U.S.C. § 501\(c\)\(3\) of the Internal Revenue Code](#).

Enforcement

The Board President and Superintendent shall seek guidance from the Board attorney concerning compliance with and enforcement of this policy and State ethics laws. 5 The Board may, as necessary or prudent, appoint an Ethics Advisor for this task.

Written complaints alleging a violation of this policy shall be filed with the Superintendent or Board President. If attempts to correct any misunderstanding or problem do not resolve the matter, the Superintendent or Board President shall, after consulting with the Board Attorney, either place the alleged violation on a Board meeting agenda for the Board's disposition or refer the complainant to Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A Board member who is related, either by blood

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

5 This provision is consistent with sample policy 2:160, *Board Attorney*.

or by marriage, up to the degree of first cousin, to the person who is the subject of the complaint, shall not participate in any decision-making capacity for the Board. If the Board finds it more likely than not that the allegations in a complaint are true, it shall notify the State's Attorney and/or consider disciplinary action for the employee. ⁶

Definitions ⁷

Unless otherwise stated, all terms used in this policy have the definitions given in the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/1-5.

Political activity means:

1. Preparing for, organizing, or participating in any political meeting, political rally, political demonstration, or other political event.
2. Soliciting contributions, including but not limited to the purchase of, selling, distributing, or receiving payment for tickets for any political fundraiser, political meeting, or other political event.
3. Soliciting, planning the solicitation of, or preparing any document or report regarding anything of value intended as a campaign contribution.
4. Planning, conducting, or participating in a public opinion poll in connection with a campaign for elective office or on behalf of a political organization for political purposes or for or against any referendum question.
5. Surveying or gathering information from potential or actual voters in an election to determine probable vote outcome in connection with a campaign for elective office or on behalf of a political organization for political purposes or for or against any referendum question.
6. Assisting at the polls on Election Day on behalf of any political organization or candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
7. Soliciting votes on behalf of a candidate for elective office or a political organization or for or against any referendum question or helping in an effort to get voters to the polls.
8. Initiating for circulation, preparing, circulating, reviewing, or filing any petition on behalf of a candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
9. Making contributions on behalf of any candidate for elective office in that capacity or in connection with a campaign for elective office.

The provisions for the remainder of the page of the adopted policy, they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁶ The Ill. Attorney General's model ethics ordinance includes the specific penalties from the Ethics Act. 5 ILCS 430/50-5. Elsewhere the Act states that a "governmental entity may provide in [its] ordinance or resolution ... for penalties similar to those provided in this Act for similar conduct." 5 ILCS 430/70-10. Thus, school boards do not need to enact policy containing criminal sanctions. Rather, as provided in this sample policy, violations can be referred to the State's Attorney.

The Ill. Attorney General's guidance document provides for the unit of local government to use an Ethics Commission to manage complaints. A board that wants to use an Ethics Commission should replace this paragraph, after the first sentence, with the following:

As soon as possible after a complaint is filed, the Superintendent shall appoint a 3-member Ethics Commission. If the Superintendent is the subject of the complaint, the Board President shall perform this duty. Commission members may be any District resident, except that no person shall be appointed who is related, either by blood or by marriage, up to the degree of first cousin, to the person who is the subject of the complaint. If the Commission finds it more likely than not that the allegations in a complaint are true, it shall notify the State's Attorney and/or recommend disciplinary action for the employee.

⁷ The definitions contained in this policy are all from 5 ILCS 430/5-15 with minor adaptations.

10. Preparing or reviewing responses to candidate questionnaires.
11. Distributing, preparing for distribution, or mailing campaign literature, campaign signs, or other campaign material on behalf of any candidate for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
12. Campaigning for any elective office or for or against any referendum question.
13. Managing or working on a campaign for elective office or for or against any referendum question.
14. Serving as a delegate, alternate, or proxy to a political party convention.
15. Participating in any recount or challenge to the outcome of any election.

With respect to an employee whose hours are not fixed, *compensated time* includes any period of time when the employee is on premises under the control of the District and any other time when the employee is executing his or her official duties, regardless of location. ⁸

Prohibited source means any person or entity who:

1. Is seeking official action by: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee, or by the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
2. Does business or seeks to do business with: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee, or with the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
3. Conducts activities regulated by: (a) a Board member, or (b) an employee or by the Board member or another employee directing that employee;
4. Has an interest that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the official duties of the Board member or employee;
5. Is registered or required to be registered with the Secretary of State under the Lobbyist Registration Act, except that an entity does not become a prohibited source merely because a registered lobbyist is one of its members or serves on its board of directors; or
6. Is an agent of, a spouse of, or an immediate family member living with a prohibited source.

Gift means any gratuity, discount, entertainment, hospitality, loan, forbearance, or other tangible or intangible item having monetary value including but not limited to, cash, food and drink, and honoraria for speaking engagements related to or attributable to government employment or the official position of a Board member or employee.

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

⁸ The Ethics Act prohibits employees from engaging in political activities on *compensated time* but does not define the term. *Compensated time* is easy to determine for employees with fixed working hours. Determining *compensated time* for a salaried employee who does not have obligatory hours of attendance is more difficult. For this reason, the term *compensated time* should include both the time when the employee is physically present on district premises as well as any other time when the employee is engaged in official duties.

Complaints of Sexual Harassment Made Against Board Members by Elected Officials 2

Pursuant to the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/70-5), members of the Board and other elected officials are encouraged to promptly report claims of sexual harassment by a Board member. Every effort should be made to file such complaints as soon as possible, while facts are known and potential witnesses are available. If the official feels comfortable doing so, he or she should directly inform the individual that the individual's conduct or communication is offensive and must stop.

Board members and elected officials should report claims of sexual harassment against a member of the Board to the Board President or Superintendent. If the report is made to the Superintendent, the Superintendent shall promptly notify the President, or if the President is the subject of the complaint, the Vice President. Reports of sexual harassment will be confidential to the greatest extent practicable. 10

When a complaint of sexual harassment is made against a member of the Board by another Board member or other elected official, the Board President shall appoint a qualified outside investigator who is not a District employee or Board member to conduct an independent review of the allegations. If the allegations concern the President, or the President is a witness or otherwise conflicted, the Vice President shall make the appointment. If the allegations concern both the President and Vice President, and/or they are witnesses or otherwise conflicted, the Board Secretary shall make the appointment. The investigator shall prepare a written report and submit it to the Board. 11

If a Board member has engaged in sexual harassment, the matter will be addressed in accordance with the authority of the Board. 12

The Superintendent will post this policy on the District website and/or make this policy available in the District's administrative office. 13

By Resolution 1-1-20, the Board of Education of the District of Columbia has adopted the policy as amended.

2 Required. Under the SOEEA, by 2-9-20, school districts must, by resolution, amend their sexual harassment policies "to provide for a mechanism for reporting and independent review of allegations of sexual harassment made against an elected official of the governmental unit by another elected official of a governmental unit." 5 ILCS 430/70-5, amended by P.A. 101-221. This policy includes both elected and appointed board members to effectuate the intent of the law, to comprehensively address sexual harassment in the workplace, and for consistent treatment. The statute does not address whether the independent review must or may be limited to a board member's conduct in his or her official capacity, or if it can extend to a board member's behavior in his or her individual capacity. Consult the board attorney for advice.

See policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*, and its ftns for information about what types of conduct may rise to the level of unlawful sexual harassment under federal and State laws. This policy only addresses the requirements of the SOEEA; it does not address harassment complaints made by employees or other non-elected individuals against board members. Such complaints may be processed under policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. See policy 2:260 at ftn 16.

Unlike employees, board members are not legally required to take sexual harassment prevention training; however, it is a best practice. The Ill. Dept. of Human Rights will be offering a free online training module. See 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited* at ftn 4 for more information.

10 The Open Meetings Act (OMA) does not provide a specific exemption for discussion of complaints against a members of a public body in closed session. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(1), amended by P.A. 101-459.

11 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. The law requires governmental units, including school districts, to conduct an independent review of allegations of sexual harassment made against an elected official by another elected official; however, that term is not defined. Consult the board attorney about how to investigate such complaints.

For boards that wish to authorize the superintendent to appoint the outside investigator in these cases, substitute "Superintendent" for "Board President" in the first sentence, delete the second and third sentences in the paragraph, and delete the Cross Reference to 2:110, *Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers*.

12 A board's ability to address the harassing behavior of a board member is relatively limited because it does not have the legal authority to remove one of its members. See policy 2:60, *Board Member Removal from Office*, and its footnotes for more information about board member removal. Consult the board attorney when dealing with a claim of sexual harassment by a board member to discuss enforcement options, as well as the accused board member's participation in any decisions regarding the complaint.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 430/, State Officials and Employees Ethics Act.
10 ILCS 5/9-25.1, Election Interference Prohibition Act.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), [2:110 \(Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers\)](#), [2:260 \(Uniform Grievance Procedure\)](#), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest)

[13 This paragraph is optional, but it aligns with the intent of P.A. 101-221. See ¶n 9, above.](#)

2:105

Page 7 of 7

©201 Policy Reference Education Subscription Service
Illinois Association of School Boards. All Rights Reserved.
Please review this material with your school board attorney before use.

Qualifications, Term, and Duties of Board Officers 1

President 3

1. Preside at all meetings;
2. Focus the Board meeting agendas on appropriate content;
3. **Make** all Board committee appointments, unless specifically stated otherwise; 4
4. Attend and observe any Board committee meeting at his or her discretion; 5
5. Represent the Board on other boards or agencies;
6. **Sign** official District documents requiring the President's signature, including Board minutes and Certificate of Tax Levy;
7. Call special meetings of the Board;
8. Serve as the head of the public body for purposes of the Open Meetings Act and Freedom of Information Act; 6
9. Ensure that a quorum of the Board is physically present at all Board meetings; 7
10. Administer the oath of office to new Board members; ~~and~~ 8
11. Serve as ~~or appoint~~ the Board's official spokesperson to the media; ~~and~~.

3 Optional. Omit this duty if policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct* provides that the board member oath is given by other means.

44.12. Except when the Board President is the subject of a complaint of sexual harassment, a witness, or otherwise conflicted, appoint a qualified outside investigator to conduct an independent review of allegations of sexual harassment made against a Board member by another Board member or elected official. 9

The President is permitted to participate in all Board meetings in a manner equal to all other Board members, including the ability to make and second motions.

The Vice President fills a vacancy in the Presidency. 10

Vice President 11

The Board elects a Vice President from its members for a two-year term. The Vice President performs the duties of the President if:

1. The office of President is vacant;
2. The President is absent; or
3. The President is unable to perform the office's duties.

A vacancy in the Vice Presidency is filled by a special Board election.

Secretary 12

The Board elects a Secretary for a two-year term. The Secretary may be, but is not required to be, a Board member. The Secretary may receive reasonable compensation as determined by the Board before appointment. However, if the Secretary is a Board member, the compensation shall not exceed \$500 per year, as fixed by the Board at least 180 days before the beginning of the term.¹³ The duties of the Secretary are to:

1. Keep minutes for all Board meetings, and keep the verbatim record for all closed Board meetings;
2. Mail meeting notification and agenda to news media who have officially requested copies;
3. Keep records of the Board's official acts, and sign them, along with the President, before submitting them to the Treasurer at such times as the Treasurer may require;

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

9 See policy 2:105, Ethics and Gift Ban. Complaints of Sexual Harassment Made Against Board Members by Elected Officials subhead. 5 ILCS 430/70-5, amended by P.A. 101-221, requires school districts to amend their sexual harassment policies "to provide for a mechanism for reporting and independent review of allegations of sexual harassment made against an elected official of the governmental unit by another elected official of a governmental unit." If the board has chosen to have the Superintendent appoint an outside investigator in these cases (see 2:105, Ethics and Gift Ban, at ¶n 11), remove item 12 from the list of board president duties and delete the Cross Reference to 2:105, Ethics and Gift Ban.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-13.1 states that the "vice-president shall perform the duties of the president if there is a vacancy in the office of president or in case of the president's absence or inability to act" However, an earlier enacted statute calls for the appointment of a *president pro tempore* if the president is absent from any meeting or refuses to perform his or her duties, and specifies that the "vice-president, if the board elects such officer, shall be appointed the president pro tempore." 105 ILCS 5/10-13. This policy resolves any confusion by implementing the latter enacted statute and stating that the vice president fills a vacancy in the presidency.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-13.1. The board by resolution may decrease to one year the term of office for the vice president.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-14. The board by resolution may decrease to one year the term of office for the secretary. In districts governed by a board of directors, a clerk who is a board member performs these duties. 105 ILCS 5/10-5. The policy's provisions regarding compensation are required by 105 ILCS 5/10-14 (governs secretaries who are board members and non-board members) and by 50 ILCS 145/2 (governs secretaries who are board members).

Of the listed duties, only the following are imposed by law: #1, board meeting minutes (105 ILCS 5/10-7; see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*, for the requirements for minutes); #3, records board's official acts and submits them to the treasurer (105 ILCS 5/10-7); #4, treasurer's report (105 ILCS 5/10-8); #5, local election official (see ¶ns 2 and 7 of policy 2:30, *School District Elections*); #6, public inspection of the budget (105 ILCS 5/17-1).

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" in item #4 with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

¹³ 105 ILCS 5/10-14 and 50 ILCS 145/2.

4. Report to the Treasurer on or before July 7, annually, such information as the Treasurer is required to include in the Treasurer's report to the Regional Superintendent;
5. Act as the local election official for the District;
6. Arrange public inspection of the budget before adoption;
7. Publish required notices;
8. Sign official District documents requiring the Secretary's signature; and
9. Maintain Board policy and such other official documents as directed by the Board.

The Secretary may delegate some or all of these duties, except when State law prohibits the delegation. The Board appoints a secretary pro tempore, who may or may not be a Board member, if the Secretary is absent from any meeting or refuses to perform the duties of the office. A permanent vacancy in the office of Secretary is filled by special Board election.

Recording Secretary 14

The Board may appoint a Recording Secretary who is a staff member. The Recording Secretary shall:

1. Assist the Secretary by taking the minutes for all open Board meetings;
2. Assemble Board meeting material and provide it, along with prior meeting minutes, to Board members before the next meeting; and
3. Perform the Secretary's duties, as assigned, except when State law prohibits the delegation.

In addition, the Recording Secretary or Superintendent receives notification from Board members who desire to attend a Board meeting by video or audio means. 15

Treasurer 16

The Treasurer of the Board shall be either a member of the Board who serves a one-year term or a non-Board member who serves at the Board's pleasure.¹⁷ A Treasurer who is a Board member may not be compensated.¹⁸ A Treasurer who is not a Board member may be compensated provided it is established before the appointment.¹⁹ The Treasurer must: 20

1. Be at least 21 years old;

The footnotes are not included in this page as it is a policy document. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

14 This section is optional.

15 To allow attendance by video or audio means, a board must adopt policy language conforming to the restrictions in OMA. 5 ILCS 120/2.01 and 120/7. See subhead Quorum and Participation by Audio or Video Means in policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*, and its fn 31.

16 This section is for: (1) districts in a Class I, or (2) a Class II county (Cook Co.) district that has withdrawn from the authority of the township treasurer or is located in a township in which the office of township treasurer was abolished. 105 ILCS 5/5-1 defines Class I county school units as districts in counties with less than 2,000,000 inhabitants. Those districts in Cook County (Class II county) under the authority of the trustees of schools of the township and the township treasurers should use this alternative: "Qualifications, appointment, and duties of the Treasurer for the School District shall be as provided in the School Code." See 105 ILCS 5/8-1(a) for how the township treasurer is appointed and the term of office; duties are found in 105 ILCS 5/8-2, 5/8-6, 5/8-16, and 5/8-17.

17 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b). The treasurer's term of office is two years if the district is located in a Class II county (Cook Co.) that was under the jurisdiction and authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished. 105 ILCS 5/8-1(c). Those boards should use the following alternative:

The Treasurer of the Board shall serve a two-year term beginning and ending on the first day of July.

18 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b) and (c).

19 105 ILCS 5/8-3.

20 Qualification #1 is required for treasurers in a Class I county or Class II county (Cook Co.) that withdrew from the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools. 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b). This sample policy makes it applicable to Class II county (Cook Co.) districts that were under the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished.

Qualification #2 is required for treasurers in a Class I county or Class II county (Cook Co.) that withdrew from the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools. 105 ILCS 5/8-1(b). Districts in a Class II county (Cook Co.) that were under the authority of the township treasurer and township trustees of schools at the time those offices were abolished should replace this qualification as follows: "2. Not be the District Superintendent." 105 ILCS 5/8-1(c).

2. Not be a member of the County Board of School Trustees; and
3. Have a financial background or related experience, or 12 credit hours of college-level accounting.

The Treasurer shall: 21

1. Furnish a bond, which shall be approved by a majority of the full Board;
2. Maintain custody of school funds;
3. Maintain records of school funds and balances;
4. Prepare a monthly reconciliation report for the Superintendent and Board; and
5. Receive, hold, and expend District funds only upon the order of the Board.

A vacancy in the Treasurer's office is filled by Board appointment.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/7 and 420/4A-106.
105 ILCS 5/8-1, 5/8-2, 5/8-3, 5/8-6, 5/8-16, 5/8-17, 5/10-1, 5/10-5, 5/10-7, 5/10-8, 5/10-13, 5/10-13.1, 5/10-14, 5/10-16.5, and 5/17-1.

CROSS REF.: 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), [2:105 \(Ethics and Gift Ban\)](#), 2:150 (Committees), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting), 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure)

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

Qualification #3 is required for treasurers in a Class I county. 105 ILCS 5/8-1(d). This qualification should be replaced by the following for districts in a Class II county (Cook Co.): "Upon being appointed for his or her first term, be a certified public accountant or a certified chief school business official as defined in the School Code; experience as a township treasurer in a Class II county school before July 1, 1989 is deemed equivalent." 105 ILCS 5/8-1(e).

21 105 ILCS 5/8-2, 5/8-6, and 5/8-16.

School Board

Types of School Board Meetings ¹

General

For all meetings of the School Board and its committees, the Superintendent or designee shall satisfy all notice and posting requirements contained herein as well as in the Open Meetings Act. This shall include mailing meeting notifications to news media that have officially requested them and to others as approved by the Board.² Unless otherwise specified, all meetings are held in the District's main office.³ Board policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*, governs meeting quorum requirements.

The Superintendent is designated on behalf of the Board and each Board committee to receive the training on compliance with the Open Meetings Act that is required by Section 1.05(a) of that Act. The Superintendent may identify other employees to receive the training.⁴ In addition, each Board member must complete a course of training on the Open Meetings Act as required by Section 1.05(b) or (c) of that Act.⁵

This document is a policy of the Illinois State Board of Education. It is subject to change without notice. It is not to be construed as a contract or a warranty of any kind.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. The provisions of the Open Meetings Act (OMA) do not apply to collective bargaining negotiations, including negotiating team strategy sessions, and grievance arbitrations as provided in 115 ILCS 5/18, amended by P.A. 100-768.

² 5 ILCS 120/2.02. These responsibilities may be given to anyone.

³ State law only requires that meetings be held in a location convenient and open to the public and no open meeting is allowed to be held on a legal holiday unless the regular meeting day falls on that holiday. (5 ILCS 120/2.01). According to an Ill. Atty. Gen. Public Access Counselor Opinion, a board may not meet in a private residence because it would not be convenient and open to the public (PAO 12-8). A board meeting 26 miles away from its regular location, while open to the public, was inconvenient because "the public, as a practical matter, would be deterred from attending it." (PAO 13-14). Any person may record an open meeting. (5 ILCS 120/2.05). See policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

⁴ Each board must designate at least one employee or member to receive training on compliance with OMA. (5 ILCS 120/1.05). Revise this paragraph if the board designates other individual(s) to receive the training. A list of designated individual(s) must be submitted to the Ill. Attorney General's Public Access Counselor (PAC). The designated individual(s) must successfully complete an electronic training curriculum administered by the Attorney General's Public Access Counselor PAC within 30 days after that designation, and thereafter must successfully complete an annual training program. The OMA does not specify duties for the designated individuals who receive the training but presumably they would assist the board in its OMA compliance efforts.

⁵ 5 ILCS 120/1.05(b) applies to training administered by the Ill. Attorney General's office; 1.05(c) applies to training administered by IASB. Board members elected or appointed after 1-1-12 must complete the training not later than 90 days after taking the oath of office. Even before this law, compliance with the OMA has always been considered a shared responsibility of board members. Failing to complete the OMA training does not affect the validity of an action taken by the board nor is it considered a criminal violation. (5 ILCS 120/1.05(b)) and 120/4. However, a person found to have violated any other provisions of the OMA is guilty of a Class C misdemeanor punishable by a \$1,500 fine and/or 30 days in jail. (5 ILCS 120/4).

Regular Meetings

The Board announces the time and place for its regular meetings at the beginning of each fiscal year.⁶ The Superintendent shall prepare and make available the calendar of regular Board meetings. The regular meeting calendar may be changed with 10~~ten~~ days' notice in accordance with State law.⁷

A meeting agenda shall be posted at the District's main office and the Board's meeting room, or other location where the meeting is to be held, at least 48 hours before the meeting.⁸

Closed Meetings⁹

The Board and Board committees may meet in a closed meeting to consider the following subjects:

1. The appointment, employment, compensation, discipline, performance, or dismissal of specific employees, specific individuals who serve as independent contractors in a park, recreational, or educational setting, or specific volunteers of the public body or legal counsel for the public body, including hearing testimony on a complaint lodged against an employee, a specific individual who serves as an independent contractor in a park, recreational, or educational setting, or a volunteer of the public body or against legal counsel for the public body to determine its validity.¹⁰ However, a meeting to consider an increase in compensation to a specific employee of a public body that is subject to the Local Government Wage Increase Transparency Act may not be closed and shall be open to the public and posted and

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁶ The OMA and the School Code have different provisions regarding the establishment of a regular meeting schedule. The OMA requires each public body to prepare and make available a regular meeting schedule at the beginning of each calendar or fiscal year.^{45 ILCS 120/2.03} The School Code states that this task is accomplished during the organizational meeting. By announcing the schedule at the beginning of each calendar or fiscal year and by fixing the schedule at the organizational meeting, a board can implement both laws. Note that the phrase in this sample policy, "at the beginning of each fiscal year," can be changed to "at the beginning of each calendar year."

⁷ Regular meeting dates may be changed by giving at least 10 days' notice in a newspaper of general circulation and posting a notice at the district's main office.^{45 ILCS 120/2.03} Districts with a population of less than 500, in which no newspaper is published, may give the 10~~ten~~ days' notice by posting a notice in at least three prominent places within the district, in addition to posting a notice at the district's main office. (~~Id.~~) Notice shall also be given to those news media having filed an annual request to receive notifications. (~~Id.~~)

⁸ 5 ILCS 120/2.02(a). The posting location may need modification to comply with the law's requirement that the agenda be posted at the district's main office. For agenda requirements, see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

OMA also requires that "any requested notice and agenda for the meeting be continuously available for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting." Emphasis added, 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The requirement for continuously available is satisfied if the district posts any required notice and agenda on its website. However, to comply with the legislative intent, posting on the district website does not replace the posting described in this sentence. See Rep. Pihos remarks reported in *New open-meetings law; is hard-copy posting of agendas still required?*, Sept. 2012, Illinois Bar Journal.

For districts that do not post board meeting agendas on a website (because they do not have a website maintained by a fulltime staff member), add the following sentence:

The agenda shall be continuously available for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting.

If a notice or agenda is not continuously available for the full 48-hour period due to actions outside of the district's control, the lack of availability does not invalidate any meeting or action taken.

⁹ The reasons for closed meetings are frequently addressed in court decisions and Attorney General opinions; only a few of these decisions/opinions are mentioned in the footnotes.

¹⁰ "[Th]is exception is not intended to allow private discussion of fiscal matters, notwithstanding that they may directly or indirectly impact the employees of the public body." See PAOs 12-11 and 15-03. Discussing the elimination of an employee's position for reasons unrelated to the performance of the employee is not within the scope of Section 2(c)(1). See PAO 15-07. Nor does the exception permit a public body to hold closed sessions to discuss employees in general or issues that may ultimately have an impact on employees. See PAOs 15-05, 16-13, and 18-12.

held in accordance with [the Open Meetings Act]. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(1), amended by P.A. ~~99-646~~101-459. ¹¹

2. Collective negotiating matters between the public body and its employees or their representatives, or deliberations concerning salary schedules for one or more classes of employees. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(2). ¹²
3. The selection of a person to fill a public office, as defined in the Open Meetings Act, including a vacancy in a public office, when the public body is given power to appoint under law or ordinance, or the discipline, performance or removal of the occupant of a public office, when the public body is given power to remove the occupant under law or ordinance. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(3).
4. Evidence or testimony presented in open hearing, or in closed hearing where specifically authorized by law, to a quasi-adjudicative body, as defined in the Open Meetings Act, provided that the body prepares and makes available for public inspection a written decision setting forth its determinative reasoning. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(4).
5. The purchase or lease of real property for the use of the public body, including meetings held for the purpose of discussing whether a particular parcel should be acquired. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(5).
6. The setting of a price for sale or lease of property owned by the public body. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(6).
7. The sale or purchase of securities, investments, or investment contracts. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(7).
8. Security procedures, school building safety and security, and the use of personnel and equipment to respond to an actual, a threatened, or a reasonably potential danger to the safety of employees, students, staff, the public, or public property. ~~5 ILCS 120/2(c)(8), amended by P.A. 99-235, eff. 1-1-16.~~
9. Student disciplinary cases. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(9).
10. The placement of individual students in special education programs and other matters relating to individual students. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(10).

The provisions are not intended to be part of the independent policy; they should be considered before the policy is adopted.

11 The Local Government Wage Increase Transparency Act, 50 ILCS 155/1, ~~added by P.A. 99-646~~, allows *disclosable payments* (described below) to IMRF employees only when the school board has first discussed the specific payment to be made at a meeting open to the public and posted and held in accordance with the requirements of the Open Meetings Act/OMA, 50 ILCS 155/5, amended by P.A. 101-228.

The provisions apply only to disclosable payments made to participating employees under Article Seven of the Illinois Pension Code (IMRF) who began participation before 1-1-11 and who are not subject to a collective bargaining agreement with respect to the employment upon which the participation is based.

Disclosable payments means a payment, whether in the form of an increase in the rate of earnings or a lump-sum payment, that would:

1. Be made by a participating employer to a participating employee after the employee has expressed to the employer his or her intent to retire or withdraw from service;
2. Have the effect of increasing the employee's reportable monthly earnings from that employer by more than 6% compared to the previous month; and
3. Be made between 12 months and 90 days prior to the employee's expected termination of service.

A disclosable payment also includes payment for accumulated sick leave; ~~it~~ it does not include a refund of contributions or any payment required to be paid by State or federal law.

12 Discussing a hiring freeze is not within the scope of Section 2(c)(2). See PAO 15-07. And if a public body is not engaged in collective bargaining at the time of the meeting, discussion of a hiring freeze does not constitute a collective negotiating matter. *Id.*

11. Litigation, when an action against, affecting or on behalf of the particular public body has been filed and is pending before a court or administrative tribunal, or when the public body finds that an action is probable or imminent, in which case the basis for the finding shall be recorded and entered into the minutes of the closed meeting. -5 ILCS 120/2(c)(11).
12. The establishment of reserves or settlement of claims as provided in the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act, if otherwise the disposition of a claim or potential claim might be prejudiced, or the review or discussion of claims, loss or risk management information, records, data, advice or communications from or with respect to any insurer of the public body or any intergovernmental risk management association or self insurance pool of which the public body is a member. -5 ILCS 120/2(c)(12).
13. Self evaluation, practices and procedures or professional ethics, when meeting with a representative of a statewide association of which the public body is a member. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(16). 13
14. Discussion of minutes of meetings lawfully closed under the Open Meetings Act, whether for purposes of approval by the body of the minutes or semi-annual review of the minutes as mandated by Section 2.06. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(21).
15. Meetings between internal or external auditors and governmental audit committees, finance committees, and their equivalents, when the discussion involves internal control weaknesses, identification of potential fraud risk areas, known or suspected frauds, and fraud interviews conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards of the United States of America. 5 ILCS 120/2(c)(29).

The Board may hold a closed meeting, or close a portion of a meeting, by a majority vote of a quorum, taken at an open meeting. The vote of each Board member present, and the reason for the closed meeting, will be publicly disclosed at the time of the meeting and clearly stated in the motion and the meeting minutes. 14

A single motion calling for a series of closed meetings may be adopted when such meetings will involve the same particular matters and are scheduled to be held within three months of the vote. -15

No final Board action will be taken at a closed meeting. 16

Reconvened or Rescheduled Meetings

A meeting may be rescheduled or reconvened. Public notice of a rescheduled or reconvened meeting shall be given in the same manner as that for a special meeting, except that no public notice is required when the original meeting is open to the public and: (1) is to be reconvened within 24 hours,

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

13 IASB field services directors are available to facilitate a board self-evaluation.

14 5 ILCS 120/2a. Provided the open meeting was properly noticed, no additional notice is required to close the meeting. A motion to close a meeting can be as simple as, "I move that the Board hold [go into] a closed session to discuss [state one of the closed meeting grounds with reference to the specific section authorizing the closed meeting]."

The adequacy of a motion to go into closed session was discussed in Henry v. Anderson and Champaign Community Unit School Dist. No. 4, 827 N.E.2d 522 (Ill.App.4, 2005). A statutory citation is not required in the motion to go into closed session, but the OMA does require a reference to the specific exception. The *litigation* exception is tricky. If the litigation has been filed and is pending, the motion to go into closed session need only state that the board will discuss litigation that has been filed and is pending. If the litigation has not been filed, the board must: (1) find that the litigation is probable or imminent, and (2) record and enter into the minutes the basis for that finding.

15 *Id.*

16 5 ILCS 120/2(e). See also PAOs 13-03, 13-07, and 14-01.

or (2) an announcement of the time and place of the reconvened meeting was made at the original meeting and there is no change in the agenda. 17

Special Meetings

Special meetings may be called by the President or by any three members of the Board by giving notice thereof, in writing, stating the time, place, and purpose of the meeting to remaining Board members by mail at least 48 hours before the meeting, or by personal service at least 24 hours before the meeting. 18

Public notice of a special meeting is given by posting a notice at the District's main office at least 48 hours before the meeting and by notifying the news media that have filed a written request for notice. A meeting agenda shall accompany the notice. 19

All matters discussed by the Board at any special meeting must be related to a subject on the meeting agenda. 20

Emergency Meetings

Public notice of emergency meetings shall be given as soon as practical, but in any event, before the meeting to news media that have filed a written request for notice. 21

Posting on the District Website 22

In addition to the other notices specified in this policy, the Superintendent or designee shall post the following on the District website: (1) the annual schedule of regular meetings, which shall remain posted until the Board approves a new schedule of regular meetings; (2) a public notice of all Board meetings; and (3) the agenda for each meeting which shall remain posted until the meeting is concluded.

~~The following are the other notices that are required to be adopted by the board, which are not subject to the policy as adopted.~~

17 5 ILCS 120/2.02.

18 105 ILCS 5/10-16 (two members of a board of directors; 105 ILCS 5/10-6). Lawyers disagree whether three members may call a special meeting without violating the OMA, although there is general agreement that no violation occurs if three members call a special meeting while they are participating in a lawful board committee meeting with the matter on the agenda.

19 5 ILCS 120/2.02. News media that gave the board an address or telephone number within the district's territorial jurisdiction must be given notice in the same manner as given board members.

OMA requires that "any required notice and agenda be continuously available for public viewing during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting." Emphasis added, 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The requirement for *continuously available* is satisfied if the district posts any required notice and agenda on its website. Posting on the district website does not replace the posting described in this paragraph. See f/n 8.

For districts that do not post board meeting notices and agendas on a website (because they do not have a website maintained by a fulltime staff member), add the following sentence:

The notice and agenda shall be continuously available for public review during the entire 48-hour period preceding the meeting.

20 Lawyers disagree whether the Open Meetings Act OMA mandates this restriction, i.e., whether it restricts board discussions to items related to an item on the special meeting agenda. OMA The Act limits board action to items on the agenda (5 ILCS 120/2.02(c)); it states that the validity of any action taken "which is germane to a subject on the agenda shall not be affected by other errors or omissions in the agenda." (5 ILCS 120/2.02(a)). For agenda requirements, see policy 2:220, *School Board Meeting Procedure*.

21 5 ILCS 120/2.02(a).

22 Required only if the district has a website that is maintained by a full-time staff member; if not, this section may be omitted. (5 ILCS 120/2.02). Note that 5 ILCS 120/2.02(b) requires that a notice of all meetings be posted on the district website, but only notices of regular meetings must remain posted until the regular meeting is concluded. As this is an obvious oversight, it is wise to leave the notice of every meeting on the website until after the meeting occurred. The agenda must remain on the district website until the meeting is concluded. (Id.)

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/, Open Meetings Act.
5 ILCS 140/, Freedom of Information Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-6 and 5/10-16.

CROSS REF.: 2:110 (Qualifications Term, and Duties of Board Officers), 2:120 (Board Member Development), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meetings), 2:220 (School Board Meeting Procedure), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks)

School Board

School Board Meeting Procedure 1

Agenda

The School Board President is responsible for focusing the Board meeting agendas on appropriate content.² The Superintendent shall prepare agendas in consultation with the Board President. The President shall designate a portion of the agenda as a consent agenda for those items that usually do not require extensive discussion or explanation before Board action. Upon the request of any Board member, an item will be withdrawn from the consent agenda and placed on the regular agenda for independent consideration.³

Each Board meeting agenda shall contain the general subject matter of any item that will be the subject of final action at the meeting.⁴ Items submitted by Board members to the Superintendent or the President shall be placed on the agenda for an upcoming meeting.⁵ District residents may suggest inclusions for the agenda.⁶ The Board will take final action only on items contained in the posted agenda; items not on the agenda may still be discussed.⁷

The following are not intended as part of the agenda policy, but should be given notice before the policy is adopted.

¹ State law requires boards to have a policy concerning: (1) the public's right to record meetings (5 ILCS 120/2.05), and (2) if applicable, attendance by video or audio means (5 ILCS 120/7). Boards are not mandated to have a policy on the remaining topics covered in this policy. The following items are matters of local discretion: agenda preparation and contents, process for board members to have items placed on agenda, receipt and handling of residents' requests for agenda inclusions, and order of business.

² Appropriate agenda content includes: establishing board processes, clarifying the district's purpose, delegating authority, defining operating limits, monitoring district progress, and taking legally required board action. See IASB Foundational Principles of Effective Governance.

³ To comply with the Open Meetings Act's (OMA's) mandate that minutes contain a "summary of discussion on all matters proposed, deliberated, or decided," a board should include a list of consent items in the agenda. OMA also requires that any final action be supported by a public record of the nature of the matter being considered and other information that will inform the public of the board's being notified." 105 ILCS 120/2.01. Some level of explanation of the consent agenda items must be verbally given before board votes to approve a consent agenda. The Ill. Supreme Court has held that "the public must be apprised of the nature of the matter under consideration, with sufficient detail to identify the particular transaction at issue, but need not provide an explanation of its terms or its significance." Bd. of Education of Joliet Unified Sch. Dist. No. 186 v. Asst. Gen. of Ill., 77 N.E.3d 525 (Ill. 2017).

⁴ 5 ILCS 120/2.02(c). The Ill. Appellate Court held that the Open Meetings Act (OMA) prohibits a board from voting on a matter at a regular meeting that is not on the pre-meeting published agenda. (Rice v. Board of Trustees of Adams County, 2017 IL App (1st) 16-0123).

⁵ An alternative follows:

Any Board member may submit suggested agenda items to the Board President for his or her consideration.

⁶ See policy 2:230, *Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board*. In districts governed by a board of school directors, an appointed board official must give a person requesting consideration of a matter by the board a formal written response no later than 60 days after receiving the request. The response must establish a meeting before the board or list the reasons for denying the request. (105 ILCS 5/10-6).

Options follow to restrict the addition of new agenda items; the phrases between [] may be used together, separately, or eliminated.

Discussion items may be added to the agenda [at the beginning of a regular meeting] [upon unanimous approval of those Board members present].

⁷ An opinion from the Ill. Public Access Counselor found no violation of the OMA when a board removed an item from the agenda within the 48-hour notice time period. (PAO 14-3). Removals inform the public that the board does not plan to proceed on the topic.

The Superintendent shall provide a copy of the agenda, with adequate data and background information, to each Board member at least 48 hours before each meeting, except a meeting held in the event of an emergency.⁸ The meeting agenda shall be posted in accordance with Board policy 2:200, *Types of School Board Meetings*.

The Board President shall determine the order of business at regular Board meetings. Upon consent of a majority of members present, the order of business at any meeting may be changed.

Voting Method

Unless otherwise provided by law, when a vote is taken upon any measure before the Board, with a quorum being present, a majority of the votes cast shall determine its outcome.⁹ A vote of *abstain* or *present*, or a vote other than *yea* or *nay*, or a failure to vote, is counted for the purposes of determining whether a quorum is present. A vote of *abstain* or *present*, or a vote other than *yea* or

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁸ State law does not require this, except that 105 ILCS 5/10-16 requires members to receive a written notice of a special meeting that includes the meeting's purpose.

⁹ In most situations, the failure of a member to vote has the effect of acquiescence or concurrence with the majority of votes cast. *Prosser v. Village of Fox Lake*, 438 N.E.2d 134 (Ill.: 1982); *People v. Bertrand*, 978 N.E.2d 681 (

2012). For example, a motion passes with a vote of two *yeas*, one *nay*, and four *abstentions*. A motion fails with a vote of two *yeas*, three *nays*, and two *abstentions*. A motion fails with a vote of three *yeas*, three *nays*, and one *abstain* because there is no majority. Exceptions include when a statute requires the *affirmative vote* of a majority or extra. Statutory exceptions include the following board actions:

1. Dismissing a teacher for any reason other than reduction of staff or elimination of that position requires approval by the majority of all members. ~~(105 ILCS 5/24-12).~~
2. Directing the sale of district real property or buildings thereon must be approved by at least 2/3 of the board members (105 ILCS 5/5-22, ~~amended by P.A. 99-794, eff. 1-1-17~~), unless the sale is residential property constructed or renovated by students as part of a curricular program, in which case, the board could engage the services of a licensed real estate broker to sell the property for a commission not to exceed 7%, contingent upon the public listing of the property on a multiple listing service for a minimum of 14 calendar days and a sale of the property happens within 120 days.
3. Making or renewing a lease of school property to another school district or municipality or body politic and corporate for a term longer than ten years, or to alter the terms of such a lease whose unexpired term exceeds 10 years, requires approval by at least 2/3 of the board's full membership. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-22.11).~~
4. Leasing any building, rooms, grounds, and appurtenances to be used by the district for school or administration purposes for a term longer than ten years, or to alter the terms of such a lease whose unexpired term exceeds ten years, requires approval by at least 2/3 of the board's full membership. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-22.12).~~
5. Obtaining personal property by lease or installment contract requires approval by an affirmative vote of at least 2/3 of the board members. *Personal property* includes computer hardware and software and all equipment, fixtures, and improvements to existing district facilities to accommodate computers. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-22.25a).~~
6. Adopting a supplemental budget after a successful referendum requires approval by a majority of the full board. ~~(105 ILCS 5/17-3.2).~~
7. Petitioning the circuit court for an emergency election requires approval by a majority of the members. ~~(10 ILCS 5/2A-1.4).~~
8. Expending funds in emergency situation in the absence of required bidding requires approval by at least 3/4 of the board. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-20.21).~~
9. Exchanging school building sites requires approval by at least a 2/3 majority of the board. ~~(105 ILCS 5/5-23).~~
10. Waiving the administrative cost cap requires approval by an affirmative vote of at least 2/3 of the board. ~~105 ILCS 5/17-1.5).~~
11. Authorizing an advisory question of public policy to be placed on the ballot at the next regularly scheduled election requires approval by a majority of the board. ~~(105 ILCS 5/9-1.5).~~

nay, or a failure to vote, however, is not counted in determining whether a measure has been passed by the Board, unless otherwise stated in law. The sequence for casting votes is rotated. 10

On all questions involving the expenditure of money and on all questions involving the closing of a meeting to the public, a roll call vote shall be taken and entered in the Board's minutes. An individual Board member may request that a roll call vote be taken on any other matter; the President or other presiding officer may approve or deny the request but a denial is subject to being overturned by a majority vote of the members present. 11

Minutes

The Board Secretary shall keep written minutes of all Board meetings (whether open or closed), which shall be signed by the President and the Secretary. 12 The minutes include: 13

1. The meeting's date, time, and place;
2. Board members recorded as either present or absent;
3. A summary of the discussion on all matters proposed, deliberated, or decided, and a record of any votes taken;
4. On all matters requiring a roll call vote, a record of who voted *yea* and *nay*;
5. If the meeting is adjourned to another date, the time and place of the adjourned meeting;
6. The vote of each member present when a vote is taken to hold a closed meeting or portion of a meeting, and the reason for the closed meeting with a citation to the specific exception contained in the Open Meetings Act authorizing the closed meeting;
7. A record of all motions, including individuals making and seconding motions;
8. Upon request by a Board member, a record of how he or she voted on a particular motion; 14 and
9. The type of meeting, including any notices and, if a reconvened meeting, the original meeting's date.

The minutes shall be submitted to the Board for approval or modification at its next regularly scheduled open meeting. Minutes for open meetings must be approved within 30 days after the meeting or at the second subsequent regular meeting, whichever is later. 15

At least semi-annually in an open meeting, the Board: (1) reviews minutes from all closed meetings that are currently unavailable for public release, and (2) decides which, if any, no longer require

~~The following are not included in the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted~~

10 Voting sequence is at the board's discretion. A board may indicate how frequently it changes the voting sequence by adding *after each vote, monthly, or annually* to the end of the sentence. All board members, including officers, may make motions and vote.

11 This paragraph's first sentence contains the requirements in 105 ILCS 5/10-7. The second sentence is optional and may be deleted or amended. Other optional provisions include:

Option 1: Any Board member may include a written explanation of his or her vote in the District file containing individual Board member statements; the explanation will not be part of the minutes.

Option 2: Any Board member may request that his or her vote be changed before the President announces the result.

12 105 ILCS 5/10-7 and 5 ILCS 120/2.06. The minutes are the only record showing that the board took official action, including necessary prerequisites to make such action legally sufficient. A non-member recording secretary or clerk may be given these responsibilities. ~~105 ILCS 5/10-14.~~

13 All items listed are required to be recorded in minutes except items 7-9; other items may be included at the board's discretion. ~~5 ILCS 120/2.06 and 120/2a; 105 ILCS 5/10-7.~~ The Ill. Public Access Counselor (PAC) found a board's vague reference to a *personnel matter* insufficient to meet the requirements of #3. ~~PAO 13-07.~~

14 The intent behind this optional item is to give an individual member a means of recording his or her support or opposition to a motion that was taken by oral vote; it will record that the individual took an alternative position to that of the majority without having the minutes recite unnecessary detail.

15 Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06(b).

confidential treatment and are available for public inspection.¹⁶ The Board may meet in a prior closed session to review the minutes from closed meetings that are currently unavailable for public release.¹⁷

The Board's meeting minutes must be submitted to the Board Treasurer at such times as the Treasurer may require.¹⁸

The official minutes are in the custody of the Board Secretary.¹⁹ Open meeting minutes are available for inspection during regular office hours within ~~10~~^{ten} days after the Board's approval;²⁰ they may be inspected in the District's main office, in the presence of the Secretary, the Superintendent or designee, or any Board member.

Minutes from closed meetings are likewise available, but only if the Board has released them for public inspection, except that Board members may access closed session minutes not yet released for public inspection (1) in the District's administrative offices or their official storage location, and (2) in the presence of the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member.²¹ The minutes, whether reviewed by members of the public or the Board, shall not be removed from the District's administrative offices or their official storage location except by vote of the Board or by court order.²²

The Board's open meeting minutes shall be posted on the District website within ten days after the Board approves them; the minutes will remain posted for at least 60 days.²³

Verbatim Record of Closed Meetings

The Superintendent, or the Board Secretary when the Superintendent is absent, shall audio record all closed meetings.²⁴ If neither is present, the Board President or presiding officer shall assume this responsibility. After the closed meeting, the person making the audio recording shall label the recording with the date and store it in a secure location. The Superintendent shall ensure that: (1) an audio recording device and all necessary accompanying items are available to the Board for every

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

¹⁶ Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06(c). While board notes from closed sessions may be confidential under the Freedom of Information Act, they may be discoverable by the opposing party in a lawsuit. *Bobkoski v. Cary School Dist.* 26, 141 F.R.D. 88 (N.D. Ill., 1992).

The failure to strictly comply with the semi-annual review does not cause the written minutes or related verbatim record to become public, provided that the board, within 60 days of discovering its failure to strictly comply, reviews the closed session minutes and reports the result of that review in open session.⁴⁵ ILCS 120/2.06.

¹⁷ 5 ILCS 120/2 allows boards to discuss the confidentiality needs of closed meeting minutes in closed meetings.

¹⁸ Required by 105 ILCS 5/10-7.

¹⁹ Optional provision: "A copy of the minutes is kept in a secure location appropriate for valuables."

²⁰ Required by 5 ILCS 120/2.06(b).

²¹ 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e), ~~amended by P.A. 99-315~~. The listed individuals in the statute are matched to the titles in the IASB Policy Reference Manual. If the board wishes to mirror the statutory language, delete: ~~the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member~~ and replace with: "a records secretary, an administrative official of the public body, or any elected official of the public body."

See the discussion in paragraph two of f/n 27 below about what *in the presence of* means.

²² *Id.*

²³ Posting on the website is required *only if* the district has a website that is maintained by a full-time staff member; if not, this sentence may be omitted.⁴⁵ ILCS 120/2.06(b).

²⁴ Boards must keep a verbatim record of their closed meetings in the form of an audio or video recording.⁴⁵ ILCS 120/2.06, ~~amended by P.A. 99-315~~. This sample policy uses audio recording only; a board that uses a video recording should amend this policy and exhibit 2:220-E1, *Board Treatment of Closed Meeting Verbatim Recordings and Minutes*.

The interests of continuity, efficiency, and ease of holding someone accountable suggest that the superintendent be made responsible for making and storing the verbatim recordings. If the superintendent is not present, e.g., during discussions concerning the superintendent's contract, the tasks should be given to a board member.

closed meeting, and (2) a secure location for storing closed meeting audio recordings is maintained close to the Board's regular meeting location. 25

After 18 months have passed since being made, the audio recording of a closed meeting is destroyed provided the Board approved: (1) its destruction, and (2) minutes of the particular closed meeting. 26

Individual Board members may access verbatim recordings in the presence of the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member.²⁷ Access to the verbatim recordings is available at the District's administrative offices or the verbatim recording's official storage location.²⁸ Requests shall be made to the Superintendent or Board President. While a Board member is listening to a verbatim recording, it shall not be re-recorded or removed from the District's main office or official storage location, except by vote of the Board or by court order. 29

Before making such requests, Board members should consider whether such requests are germane to their responsibilities, service to District, and/or Oath of Office in policy 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*. In the interest of encouraging free and open expression by Board members during

The footnotes are for information. A part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

25 Alternatively, use: "is maintained within the District's administrative offices or their official storage location."

26 This paragraph paraphrases 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e). No notification to, or the approval of, a records commission or the State Archivist is needed if a recording is destroyed under the conditions listed.

27 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e) ~~states that the following individuals shall be present: the Recording Secretary, the Superintendent or designated administrator, or any elected Board member~~ and replace with: "a records secretary, an administrative official of the public body, or any elected official of the public body."

The intent of the *in the presence of* language is meant to protect both (1) the verbatim recordings/closed session minutes (see f/n 21 above), and (2) the board members requesting access to them. It ensures that a school district official is present at all times when a requesting board member accesses the verbatim recording/closed session minutes. The requirement is meant to prevent misuse and removal of the verbatim recording/closed session minutes from the district offices or official storage location. It is also meant to protect the board member who requests the access from being alone and in a situation where he or she could potentially be accused of tampering with or taking the verbatim recording/closed session minutes.

Consult the board attorney about:

1. The practice of sending an *appointed* board member to be present with a board member who requests access to verbatim recordings/closed session minutes. 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e) states, "any *elected* member of the Board;" appointed is not listed but is mentioned elsewhere in the language of this section of the law;
2. Access to verbatim recordings/closed session minutes by other officials employed by the district, e.g., superintendent or other high-level administrators and even the board attorney; and
3. How this law affects the sharing of closed session minutes with board members prior to a meeting at which the closed session minutes will be approved.

The intent of P.A. 99-515 ~~which amended 5 ILCS 120/2.06(e)~~ was to manage a board member's *individual* request for access to these items in his or her individual capacity (see 2:80, *Board Member Oath and Conduct*), not change prior practices in regard to other officials and board attorneys or the required work of school boards under various laws. While many attorneys do not interpret the new law to restrict access or change procedures for these other high-level school officials and attorneys employed by the district, some attorneys do and it is important to obtain legal advice on this specific issue.

28 *Id.*

29 *Id.*

closed meetings, the recordings of closed meetings should not be used by Board members to confirm or dispute the accuracy of recollections. 30

Quorum and Participation by Audio or Video Means 31

A quorum of the Board must be physically present at all Board meetings. A majority of the full membership of the Board constitutes a quorum.

Provided a quorum is physically present, a Board member may attend a meeting by video or audio conference if he or she is prevented from physically attending because of: (1) personal illness or disability, (2) employment or District business, or (3) a family or other emergency. If a member wishes to attend a meeting by video or audio means, he or she must notify the recording secretary or Superintendent at least 24 hours before the meeting unless advance notice is impractical. The recording secretary or Superintendent will inform the Board President and make appropriate arrangements. A Board member who attends a meeting by audio or video means, as provided in this policy, may participate in all aspects of the Board meeting including voting on any item.

Rules of Order

Unless State law or Board-adopted rules apply, the Board President, as the presiding officer, will use Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised (11th Edition), as a guide when a question arises concerning procedure. 32

Broadcasting and Recording Board Meetings

Any person may record or broadcast an open Board meeting.³³ Special requests to facilitate recording or broadcasting an open Board meeting, such as seating, writing surfaces, lighting, and access to electrical power, should be directed to the Superintendent at least 24 hours before the meeting.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

30 This paragraph is optional. It provides boards an opportunity to discuss and encourage each member to carefully think about purposes for their requests to listen to verbatim recordings, which historically has been and should continue to be to "access information relevant to the exercise of duties" for the public body. Intra-board conflicts may escalate if the recording is used to confirm or dispute who-said-what. Prior to P.A. 99-515, ~~the Open Meetings Act/OMA~~ did (and still does) allow boards to release these types of information. ~~45 ILCS 120/2.06(e)~~. Further, ~~Ill. Att'y. Gen. Op. 32, 1996,~~ opined that board members cannot be denied access to information relevant to the exercise of his or her duties. Board members should evaluate whether their requests under ~~P.A. 99-515 ILCS 120/2.06(e)~~ are "relevant to the exercise of their duties" before making such requests. Confirming or disputing who-said-what diverts resources away from operations of the district in educating its students. Additional considerations in listening to verbatim recordings may include personnel and student records confidentiality issues, which should be discussed with the board attorney.

31 5 ILCS 120/2.01 and 120/7. See also 105 ILCS 5/10-6 and 5/10-12. In order to allow attendance by video or audio means, a board must adopt a policy conforming to the restrictions in ~~the Open Meetings Act/OMA~~. The statute requires the board member who wishes to attend remotely to notify the "recording secretary or clerk of the public body." The policy includes the superintendent as a possible person to receive the notice. Everything in this section is required aside from provisions on the length of notification that is given the secretary and the process for accommodating the request. Alternatively, a board may: (1) prohibit members from participating by video or audio means by omitting this section, (2) add other requirements, or (3) alter the 24 hour notification. Note that the statute does not contemplate someone either approving or denying a request, only that the request be accommodated if the notification is provided.

In a non-binding opinion, the PAC found a public body violated OMA when it allowed a board member to join a closed session meeting remotely without first taking action at that particular meeting in open session to approve the remote participation. 2019 PAC 37560. Therefore, even with the adoption of this policy to approve remote participation, best practice is to ensure the public is informed of any board members that are participating remotely for a particular board meeting. Consult the board attorney for advice on whether the board should take action every time it wishes to permit a member to participate remotely or in those instances where a board member objects to such participation.

32 Boards are not required to follow any particular rules of order. Rules, however, must be in writing and available for public inspection, in order to have any legal effect. ~~4105 ILCS 5/10-20.5).~~

Recording meetings shall not distract or disturb Board members, other meeting participants, or members of the public. The Board President may designate a location for recording equipment, may restrict the movements of individuals who are using recording equipment, or may take such other steps as are deemed necessary to preserve decorum and facilitate the meeting.

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 120/2a, 120/2.02, 120/2.05, and 120/2.06.
105 ILCS 5/10-6, 5/10-7, 5/10-12, and 5/10-16.

CROSS REF.: 2:80 (Board Member Oath and Conduct), 2:200 (Types of School Board Meetings), 2:150 (Committees), 2:210 (Organizational School Board Meeting), 2:230 (Public Participation at School Board Meetings and Petitions to the Board)

33 The public's right to record meetings must be addressed in board policy. ~~5 ILCS 120/2.05~~. However, a provision requiring advance notice to record a meeting is invalid. ~~(PAO 12-10)~~.

2:220

Page 7 of 7

©201 Policy Reference Education Subscription Service
Illinois Association of School Boards. All Rights Reserved.
Please review this material with your school board attorney before use.

School Board

Access to District Public Records ¹

Full access to the District's *public records* is available to any person as provided in the Illinois Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), this policy, and implementing procedures. The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) provide the Board with sufficient information and data to permit the Board to monitor the District's compliance with FOIA and this policy, and (2) report any FOIA requests during the Board's regular meetings along with the status of the District's response. ²

Freedom of Information Officer ³

The Superintendent shall serve as the District's Freedom of Information Officer and assumes all the duties and powers of that office as provided in FOIA and this policy. The Superintendent may delegate these duties and powers to one or more designees, but the delegation shall not relieve the Superintendent of the responsibility for the action that was delegated.

Definition ⁴

The District's *public records* are defined as records, reports, forms, writings, letters, memoranda, books, papers, maps, photographs, microfilms, cards, tapes, recordings, electronic data processing records, electronic communications, recorded information and all other documentary material pertaining to the transaction of public business, regardless of physical form or characteristics, having been prepared by or for, or having been or being used by, received by, in the possession of, or under the control of the School District.

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

¹ The Illinois Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) governs the subject matter in this policy. 5 ILCS 140/. School districts are required to make public records available to any person for inspection or copying, unless they fall within an exception. 5 ILCS 140/3(a). The f/ns only discuss sections of FOIA that are relevant to school districts. State law does not explicitly require boards to adopt a policy on access to their records. However, a board policy is the logical instrument to memorialize the actions that are required to implement FOIA. The laws limiting the disclosure of employee evaluations are discussed in f/n 7.

Any person denied access to a public record may request a review by the Ill. Public Access Counselor (PAC) established in the office of the Ill. Atty. Gen. 5 ILCS 140/9.5. As a result of the review, the PAC may issue an opinion binding on the requester and public body. IASB reports on the opinions relevant to school districts on its website at: www.iasb.com/law/decisions.cfm?SubjectArea=Freedom%20of%20Information%20Act%20-%20FOIA.

² This sentence allows a board to monitor the district's compliance with FOIA. This is an important duty as illustrated by FOIA's provision stating: "It is a fundamental obligation of government to operate openly and provide public records as expediently and efficiently as possible." The School Code requires the FOIA report described in #2 (105 ILCS 5/10-16); it is optional, however, for districts governed by a board of school directors.

³ Each board must designate one or more official(s) or employee(s) to act as its freedom of information officer(s). 5 ILCS 140/3.5 (referred to in the f/ns as *FOIA Officer*). A board may replace *Superintendent* in this paragraph with another job title, or may replace the paragraph with one of the alternatives below:

Alternative 1: The Board will appoint an employee to serve as the District's Freedom of Information Officer. That appointee assumes all the duties and powers of that office as provided in FOIA and this policy.

Alternative 2: The Superintendent shall appoint an employee, who may be himself or herself, to [continue as with alternative 1].

⁴ The definition is quoted from 5 ILCS 140/2(c). Substitute the following alternative for this paragraph if desired:

The definition of *public records*, for purposes of this policy, is the definition contained in [Section 2\(c\) of FOIA, 5 ILCS 140/2\(c\)](#) without amendment.

Requesting Records 5

A request for inspection and/or copies of public records must be made in writing and may be submitted by personal delivery, mail, telefax, or email directed to the District's Freedom of Information Officer. Individuals making a request are not required to state a reason for the request other than to identify when the request is for a commercial purpose or when requesting a fee waiver. The Superintendent or designee shall instruct District employees to immediately forward any request for inspection and copying of a public record to the District's Freedom of Information Officer or designee.

Responding to Requests

The Freedom of Information Officer shall approve all requests for public records unless:

1. The requested material does not exist; 6
2. The requested material is exempt from inspection and copying by the Freedom of Information Act; 7 or
3. Complying with the request would be unduly burdensome. 8

Within five business days after receipt of a request for access to a public record, the Freedom of Information Officer shall comply with or deny the request, unless the time for response is extended as

The formats will be modified to be part of the policy. Policy will be adopted by 2019, before the policy is adopted.

5 This section restates 5 ILCS 140/3(c). Districts may, but are not required to, accept oral requests. Compliance with an oral request may stave off the formal written request and permit more flexibility in the response. If the district wants to accept oral requests, delete must be made in writing and from the first sentence and add the following:

Oral requests may be accepted provided personnel are available to handle them, but otherwise must be made in writing.

The response to an oral request should be documented. Districts may provide a request form for convenience but may not require its use. See 2:250-E1, *Written Request for District Public Records*.

6 FOIA does not require a public body to create a record. 5 ILCS 140/1; *Chicago Tribune Co. v. Dep't of Financial and Professional Regulation*, 3 N.E.3d 11 (7th Cir. 2014). However, compiling information already in the public body's possession into a different format in order to respond to a FOIA request does not constitute the creation of a new record. PAO 15-10. See also *Hites v. Waubesa Community College*, 56 N.E.3d 1049 (3d Cir. 2016) (holding that databases that house aggregations of data and do not merely store documents are subject to FOIA).

7 5 ILCS 140/7, amended by P.A. 101-434, c.1, 1-1-20, and 140/7.5 describe numerous explicit exceptions to the presumption that all public records are available for public inspection. Each record is "presumed to be open to inspection or copying" and the district will have "the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that it is exempt." 5 ILCS 140/1.2 and 140/11(f). A person who prevails in a court proceeding to enforce FOIA will be awarded attorney's fees; the public body may incur a civil penalty of between \$2,500 and \$5,000 for each occurrence of a willful or intentional violation of FOIA or other action in bad faith; and courts may impose additional penalties of up to \$1,000 for each day the violation continues if (1) the board fails to comply with the court's order after 30 days, (2) the court's order is not on appeal or stayed, and (3) the court does not grant the public body additional time to comply with the court's order to disclose public records. 5 ILCS 140/11(i) and (j). amended by P.A. 99-506. School officials should seek the board attorney's advice concerning the denial of a record request.

Two State laws limit the disclosure of employee personnel evaluations:

1. The Personnel Record Review Act prohibits the disclosure of performance evaluations. 820 ILCS 40/11.
2. The School Code prohibits the disclosure of public school teacher, principal, and superintendent performance evaluations except as otherwise provided in the certified employee evaluation laws. 105 ILCS 5/24A-7.1.

5 ILCS 140/7(c), added by P.A. 101-434, c.1, 1-1-20, exempts from disclosure "the public body's credit card numbers, debit card numbers, bank account numbers, Federal Employer Identification Number, security code numbers, passwords, and similar account information" that could result in identity theft or fraud of a government entity or a person.

8 5 ILCS 140/3(g).

specified in Section 3 of FOIA.⁹ The Freedom of Information Officer may extend the time for a response for up to five business days from the original due date.¹⁰ If an extension is needed, the Freedom of Information Officer shall: (1) notify the person making the request of the reason for the extension, and (2) either inform the person of the date on which a response will be made, or agree with the person in writing on a compliance period.¹¹

The time periods are extended for responding to requests for records made for a *commercial purpose*, requests by a *recurrent requester*, or *voluminous requests*, as those terms are defined in Section 2 of FOIA. The time periods for responding to those requests are governed by Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.6 of FOIA.¹²

When responding to a request for a record containing both exempt and non-exempt material, the Freedom of Information Officer shall redact exempt material from the record before complying with the request.¹³

Fees 14

Persons making a request for copies of public records must pay any and all applicable fees. The Freedom of Information Officer shall establish a fee schedule that complies with FOIA and this policy and is subject to the Board's review. The fee schedule shall include copying fees and all other fees to the maximum extent they are permitted by FOIA, including without limitation, search and review fees for responding to a request for a *commercial purpose* and fees, costs, and personnel hours in connection with responding to a *voluminous request*.

Copying fees, except when fixed by statute, shall be reasonably calculated to reimburse the District's actual cost for reproducing and certifying public records and for the use, by any person, of its

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁹ 5 ILCS 140/3(d). Reasons for extensions are addressed at 5 ILCS 140/3(e). Public bodies must respond to FOIA requests. PAOs 16-05, 16-04, ~~16-04, and~~ 16-03, and 16-01. Public bodies must also conduct a reasonable search for public records responsive to a FOIA request, which includes searching public employees' communications on personal devices or accounts for records pertaining to the transaction of public business. PAO 16-06.

¹⁰ 5 ILCS 140/3(e).

¹¹ 5 ILCS 140/3(f). A board may replace the default paragraph with the following alternative:

The Freedom of Information Officer shall respond to record requests according to the time periods described in ~~Section 3 of FOIA~~ 5 ILCS 140/3.

¹² The timelines are extended to respond to a: (1) *recurrent requester* (defined in 5 ILCS 140/2(g)); (2) request with a *commercial purpose* (defined in 5 ILCS 140/2(c-10)); and (3) *voluminous request* (defined in 5 ILCS 140/2(h)). To use the extended timelines, a district must follow the requirements in 5 ILCS 140/3.2 for responding to a *recurrent requester*; 5 ILCS 140/3.1 for responding to a request with a *commercial purpose*; and 5 ILCS 140/3.6 for responding to a *voluminous request*. See the administrative procedure, 2:250-AP1, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*, for additional information.

¹³ 5 ILCS 140/7, ~~amended by P.A. 191-434, eff. 1-1-20~~. Redacting exempt portions is permitted, but not required, except that contractors' employees' addresses, telephone numbers, and social security numbers must be redacted before disclosure. 5 ILCS 140/2.10. Reviewing past responses to FOIA requests will promote uniform treatment of requests for similar records.

¹⁴ 5 ILCS 140/6. The first paragraph's intent is to be efficient and avoid paraphrasing a complex law. See 2:250-AP1, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*, for a fee schedule identifying the maximum fees permitted.

5 ILCS 140/6(a) states: "If a request is *not* a request for a *commercial purpose* or a *voluminous request*, a public body *may not* charge the requester for the costs of any search for and review of the records or other personnel costs associated with reproducing the records." (Emphasis added.) This implies that a search and review fee may be charged when responding to a request for a *commercial purpose* or a *voluminous request*. However, 5 ILCS 140/6(b) states that the search and review fee described in 5 ILCS 140/6(f) may be charged *only* to someone making a *commercial request*. 5 ILCS 140/6(f) contains the maximum amounts that may be charged for search and review but does not explain when they may be charged. The FOIA Officer will need to consult the board attorney concerning fees.

equipment to copy records. In no case shall the copying fees exceed the maximum fees permitted by FOIA. If the District's actual copying costs are equal to or greater than the maximum fees permitted by FOIA, the Freedom of Information Officer is authorized to use FOIA's maximum fees as the District's fees. No copying fees shall be charged for: (1) the first 50 pages of black and white, letter or legal sized copies, or (2) electronic copies other than the actual cost of the recording medium, except if the response is to a *voluminous request*, as defined in FOIA.

A fee reduction is available if the request qualifies under Section 6 of FOIA. The Freedom of Information Officer shall set the amount of the reduction taking into consideration the amount of material requested and the cost of copying it. 15

Provision of Copies and Access to Records

A public record that is the subject of an approved access request will be available for inspection or copying at the District's administrative office during regular business hours, unless other arrangements are made by the Freedom of Information Officer. 16

Many public records are immediately available from the District's website including, but not limited to, the process for requesting a public record.¹⁷ The Freedom of Information Officer shall direct a requester to the District's website if a requested record is available there. If the requester is unable to reasonably access the record online, he or she may resubmit the request for the record, stating his or her inability to reasonably access the record online, and the District shall make the requested record available for inspection and copying as otherwise provided in this policy. 18

Preserving Public Records

Public records, including email messages, shall be preserved and cataloged if: (1) they are evidence of the District's organization, function, policies, procedures, or activities, (2) they contain informational data appropriate for preservation, (3) their retention is required by State or federal law, or (4) they are subject to a retention request by the Board Attorney (e.g., a litigation hold), District auditor, or other

The footnotes in this document are part of the adopted policy. They should be reviewed before the policy is adopted.

15 5 ILCS 140/6(c) makes it mandatory to furnish records "without charge or at a reduced charge" if the request is in the public interest as defined by FOIA. If a board wants to indicate when a reduction is available by paraphrasing the statute, it may substitute the following alternative for the default paragraph:

A fee reduction is available if the person requesting the record states a specific purpose for the request and indicates that a fee reduction is in the public interest by having as its principal purpose the preservation of the general public's health, safety, welfare, or legal rights and is not for the principal purpose of personal or commercial benefit. The Freedom of Information Officer shall set the amount of the reduction, taking into consideration the amount of material requested and the cost of copying it.

16 Public bodies may adopt rules for the times and places where records will be made available. 5 ILCS 140/3(b). A board may amend this sentence to reflect other times and/or places where records will be made available.

17 5 ILCS 140/4. A district may reduce FOIA requests by posting records on its website. Many records are required to be web-posted, see 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. If the district does not have a website, change this paragraph as follows:

Some public records are available for immediate access including a description of the process for requesting a public record, and a list of all types or categories of records under its control.

For a list of required web-postings, see 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. Using the district's website is also a convenient way to comply with FOIA's requirement to identify documents that are immediately available. 5 ILCS 140/3.5(a). Although not required to be web-posted, a list of all types or categories of records under its control must be prepared and made available. 5 ILCS 140/5; see 2:250-AP1, *Access to and Copying of District Public Records*.

18 5 ILCS 140/8.5.

individual authorized by the School Board or State or federal law to make such a request.¹⁹ Unless its retention is required as described in items numbered 3 or 4 above, a public record, as defined by the Illinois Local Records Act, may be destroyed when authorized by the Local Records Commission.²⁰

LEGAL REF.: 5 ILCS 140/, Illinois Freedom of Information Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-16 and 5/24A-7.1.
820 ILCS 40/11.
820 ILCS 130/5.

CROSS REF.: 2:140 (Communications To and From the Board), 5:150 (Personnel Records),
7:340 (Student Records)

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁹ The Local Records Act, (50 ILCS 205/3), requires the preservation of records described in items #1-3. The preservation of records described in item #3 is also required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. §1232g) and the Ill. School Student Records Act (105 ILCS 10/), among other laws. An example of a record described in item #4 is a record subject to a litigation hold or a document preservation requirement pursuant to Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rules 16 and 26.

Categorizing email messages is complicated because two laws apply and the rules differ when a board member is a party. See sample policy 2:140, *Communications To and From the Board*, for a discussion of email between or among board members. When employees or agents are using email for school purposes, the email messages may be public records, but will not necessarily be subject to disclosure depending on the topic discussed. FOIA's list of exemptions from disclosure determines whether these emails are subject to disclosure. For exemptions, see 5 ILCS 140/7, amended by P.A. 100-434, eff. 1-1-20, and 140/7.5.

Not all email messages between or among employees must be preserved, even if they are public records for purposes of FOIA. The definition of public record in the Local Records Act (50 ILCS 205/3) is narrower than its definition in FOIA. Thus, staff email, like all district records, must be retained only when it contains material described in #1-4. While this is a slippery slope without definitive parameters, employee email that is conversational or personal, or contains brainstorming may generally be deleted.

The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130/5, amended by P.A. 100-1177, eff. 6-1-19) requires contractors, while participating in public works, to keep certified payroll records of all laborers, mechanics, and other workers employed by them on the project and to submit this record no later than the 15th of the month to the public body, until the Ill. Dept. of Labor (IDOL) activates an electronic database for certified payrolls no later than 4-1-20, at which time contractors will submit certified payrolls only to that database. *Id.* The public body in charge of the project must keep the records submitted before 1-1-14 for a period of not less than three years. Records submitted on or after 1-1-14 must be kept for a period of five years or until the IDOL activates the electronic database for certified payrolls, whichever is less. *Id.* Records may be retained in paper or electronic format. These records are considered public records, except for contractors' employees' addresses, telephone numbers, social security numbers, race, ethnicity, and gender, and they must be made available in accordance with FOIA. *Id.* Note: 820 ILCS 130/5, amended by P.A. 100-1177, eff. 6-1-19, requires contractors to maintain records of the race, ethnicity, gender, and veteran status of workers on a public works project. FOIA, however, was not similarly amended to require public bodies to redact the workers' race, ethnicity, and gender from certified payroll records before disclosure. See 5 ILCS 140/2.10. The Ill. Atty. Gen. has previously issued at least one non-binding opinion finding that disclosure of a person's gender is not an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy under 5 ILCS 140/7(1)(c). Districts should consult with their board attorneys regarding what categories of information may be properly redacted in response to a FOIA request for certified payroll records.

²⁰ 50 ILCS 205/. Preservation and destruction of documents is covered in 2:250-AP2, *Protocols for Record Preservation and Development of Retention Schedules*. See also the Ill. Secretary of State's website for information on preserving and destroying records, www.cyberdriveillinois.com/departments/archives/records_management/.

School Board

Uniform Grievance Procedure¹

A student, parent/guardian, employee, or community member should notify any District Complaint Manager if he or she believes that the School Board, its employees, or its agents have violated his or her rights guaranteed by the State or federal Constitution, State or federal statute, or Board policy², or have a complaint regarding any one of the following:³

1. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act⁴
2. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
3. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973⁵
4. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000d et seq.

The following are not intended to be part of the uniform policy; they are to be included where the policy is adopted.

¹ State or federal law requires this subject matter be covered by policy and controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. Employee grievance procedures are a mandatory subject of bargaining and cannot be changed without the employee exclusive representative's consent. This policy is in addition to, and not a substitute for, the employee grievance procedure contained in a collective bargaining agreement.

A grievance procedure is required by many civil rights acts and implementing regulations, including those listed. For the sake of consistency and ease of administration, this policy consolidates all board grievance procedures into one policy, except those contained in collective bargaining agreements. See the cross references for the policies referring to this uniform grievance procedure policy.

² Including the phrase "guaranteed by the State or federal Constitution, State or federal statute, or Board policy" broadens the scope of this policy beyond the items listed. Consult the board attorney regarding whether to retain this phrase and/or to otherwise limit the scope of this policy.

³ The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. §1400 et seq.) is not included in the list of statutes that may serve as the basis of a grievance, and attorneys disagree whether it should be. Many believe that IDEA provides the exclusive remedy; others believe that including IDEA allows parents an opportunity to get their position before the board. Unique and specific complaint resolution mechanisms are expressly provided under IDEA, Article 14 of the School Code, and their respective implementing regulations. These mechanisms follow: (1) IDEA at 20 U.S.C. §1415 (procedural safeguards-mediation and due process); (2) IDEA regulations at 34 C.F.R. §§300.151-300.153 (state complaints), 300.506 (mediation), and 300.507 et seq. (due process); (3) School Code at §§14/8.02a (mediation and due process) and 14/8.02b (expedited due process); and (4) special education regulations at 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§226.560 (Mediation/State complaints), 226.570 (State Complaint Procedure/mediation), and Subpart G (due process). A board that would like to include IDEA should consult the board attorney.

⁴ The Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA), (Pub. L. 110-325), made significant changes to the Americans with Disabilities Act's definition of disability by broadening the scope of coverage. The ADAAA also overturned a series of U.S. Supreme Court decisions that interpreted the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 in a way that made it difficult to prove that impairments were a disability. The U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's (EEOC) regulations, 29 C.F.R. Part 1630, are at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/types/disability_regulations.cfm.

Boards should consult with their attorneys regarding how the ADAAA and its implementing regulations impact their districts.

Title II of the ADA of 1990 also includes website accessibility. Addressing website accessibility is complicated. Many entities addressing website accessibility use *Web Content Accessibility Guidelines* (WCAG) 2.0, a frequently cited accessibility standard that contains guidelines developed by a private group of accessibility experts. WCAG 2.0 is the standard the U.S. Dept. of Justice referenced in its recent Title II rulemaking; however, it is not adopted as the formal legal standard for public accommodation websites. While it is not adopted as the formal legal standard for public accommodation websites, it has been used in many consent decrees and settlement agreements. See www.w3.org/TR/WCAG20/.

⁵ See f/n 4's discussion of website accessibility above. To avoid allegations that a district violated Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Title II of the ADA of 1990, many attorneys suggest that school districts' websites meet the WCAG 2.0 guidelines. But see the discussion in f/n 2 of policy 8:70, *Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities*.

5. Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act), 42 U.S.C. §2000e *et seq.*
6. Sexual harassment (State Officials and Employees Ethics Act⁶, Illinois Human Rights Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)⁷

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

~~6 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. § 100-554, and 101-221, requires governmental entities (including school districts) to adopt an ordinance or resolution establishing a policy to prohibit sexual harassment that contains certain prescribed elements. See policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*, at ¶n 3 and subhead Complaints of Sexual Harassment Made Against Board Members by Elected Officials in policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*, for further detail. Complaints of sexual harassment made against board members by fellow board members or other elected officials of governmental units must undergo an independent review, which is not a term defined in the statute. Unlike the powers granted by the Ill. General Assembly to municipalities to pass ordinances, school boards govern by rules referred to as *policies*. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5. Further, school boards may only exercise powers given to them that are consistent with the School Code that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board. 105 ILCS 5/10-20. School districts are also required to create, maintain, and implement an age-appropriate sexual harassment policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.69 (final citation pending), added by P.A. 101-418, eff. 1-1-20. See policy 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*, and its ¶n 7 for further information.~~

~~The policy must include, at a minimum:~~

- ~~(1) a prohibition on sexual harassment;~~
- ~~(2) details on how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor, ethics officer, Inspector General, or the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights;~~
- ~~(3) a prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174), and the Ill. Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5); and~~
- ~~(4) the consequences:~~
 - ~~(a) of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment; and~~
 - ~~(b) for knowingly making a false report.~~

~~Id. See policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.~~

A new publication law, 50 ILCS 205/3c, added by P.A. 100-1040, requires a school district to post on its website and make available to news media specific information about severance agreements that it enters into because an employee or contractor was “found to have engaged in sexual harassment or sexual discrimination, as defined by the Ill. Human Rights Act or Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.” Consult the board attorney about the word *found*. It raises many practical application questions, e.g., when does the word *found* trigger a board’s compliance responsibility pursuant to this law. Such questions include, but are not limited to:

1. Must a school board make a *finding* to trigger this requirement? If the severance agreement is entered into post-termination, a record of board *findings* rarely exists.
2. Are charges for termination *findings*? Often superintendents submit charges for termination, but these are not technically *findings*.
3. Are charges based on a complaint manager’s report and determination(s) *findings* under the law when a board still has the ability to review and reject the complaint manager’s determination(s)?

Next, contrast the above publication law with the Government Severance Pay Act (GSPA), 5 ILCS 415/10(a)(2), added by P.A. 100-895, ~~eff. 1-1-19~~. GSPA prohibits an employee of a school district with contract provisions for severance pay from receiving any severance if he or she is fired for *misconduct* by the board. GSPA defines *misconduct* to include sexual harassment and/or discrimination. *Id.* at 415/5.

Consult the board attorney about how to reconcile whether sexual harassment and/or sexual discrimination is misconduct for which a severance would be prohibited under the GSPA, and therefore, not available to be published under 50 ILCS 205/3c, added by P.A. 100-1040. And for further discussion and other applicable transparency laws that apply to this issue, see also ¶n 119 in policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

7. Breastfeeding accommodations for students, 105 ILCS 5/10-20.60 8
8. Bullying, 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7 9
9. Misuse of funds received for services to improve educational opportunities for educationally disadvantaged or deprived children 10
10. Curriculum, instructional materials, and/or programs
11. Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/
12. Illinois Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/
13. Provision of services to homeless students
14. Illinois Whistleblower Act, 740 ILCS 174/ 11
15. Misuse of genetic information (Illinois Genetic Information Privacy Act (GIPA), 410 ILCS 513/ and Titles I and II of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA), 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq. 12

The following are not intended to be used as a guide or a checklist. They are intended to be used as a guide to the policy as adopted.

7 Consult the board attorney to ensure the district's nondiscrimination coordinator and complaint managers are trained to appropriately respond to allegations of discrimination based upon bullying and/or sexual violence under Title IX's sexual harassment umbrella. In September 2017, the U.S. Dept. of Education (DOE) withdrew its sexual violence Title IX guidance issued in 2011 and 2014, which mandated procedures for processing student-on-student sexual conduct, including using a preponderance of the evidence standard for student discipline. The DOE has issued interim guidance until new rulemaking is promulgated: *Q&A on Campus Sexual Misconduct* (OCR September 2017) at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/qa-title-ix-201709.pdf?utm_content=&utm_medium=email&utm_name=&utm_source=govdelivery&utm_term=. An earlier guidance document also highlights appropriate responses to sexual violence under Title IX. See *Revised Sexual Harassment Guidance: Harassment of Student by School Employees, Other Students, or Third Parties, January 2001* at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/shguide.pdf www2.ed.gov/offices/OCR/archives/pdf/shguide.pdf.

Consult the board attorney regarding proper filing and storage of these investigation documents, including whether certain student-related investigation documents are *sole possession records*, a Family Policy Compliance Office (FPCO)-created an exemption to the Family Education Rights Privacy Act (FERPA) (20 U.S.C. §1232g). See *Letter to Ruscio*, 115 LRP 18601 (FPCO 12-17-14).

8 105 ILCS 5/10-20.60, added by P.A. 100-29, requires schools to implement the Ill. sex equity grievance procedures when processing student complaints about breastfeeding accommodations. Complainants must be informed that the board's decision may be appealed to the Regional Superintendent and, thereafter, to the State Superintendent. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40. **Note:** Certain claims brought under Sec. 10-20.60 may also be covered by the anti-discrimination protections of Title IX; consult the board attorney for further advice. Guidance from U.S. Dept. of Education on Title IX requirements for pregnant and parenting students (June 2013) is available at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/pregnancy.pdf.

9 All districts must have a policy on bullying. 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7. See policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*. The inclusion of bullying in the list of topics that may serve as the basis of a grievance furthers the obligation to communicate this policy to students and their parents/guardians.

10 Parents/guardians of educationally disadvantaged children may sue a district for misuse of funds allocated by State law for the benefit of such children. *Novola v. Bd. of Educ.*, 171 Ill.2d 121 (Ill. 1997) (affirming the appellate court's conclusion in *Novola v. Bd. of Educ.*, 284 Ill.App.3d 128 (1st Dist. 1996) that parents/guardians may pursue a claim to enforce the requirements of the School Code but holding that the proper action for enforcement is by means of mandamus not an implied right of action).

11 The Ill. Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/) includes school districts in the definition of employer. It protects employees from employer retaliation for disclosing information to a government or law enforcement agency. Section 15 also contains language prohibiting employers from retaliating against employees who disclose information in a court, an administrative hearing, or before a legislative commission or committee, or in any other proceeding where the employee has reasonable cause to believe that the information reveals a violation of a State or federal law, rule or regulation. The Ill. Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act (740 ILCS 174-/) includes school districts in its definition of State. A strict interpretation of this language appears to allow school boards to collect civil penalties and costs against someone making a false claim. Before disciplining any employee, boards should thoroughly investigate the ramifications of these acts in consultation with their attorney and liability insurance carriers.

12 The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) (42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq.) is a federal law. Title I addresses the use of genetic information pertaining to health insurance. Title II protects job applicants, current and former employees, labor union members, and apprentices and trainees from discrimination based on their genetic information. GINA covers employers with 15 or more employees.

16. Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/ 13

The Complaint Manager will first attempt to resolve complaints without resorting to this grievance procedure. If a formal complaint is filed under this policy, the Complaint Manager will address the complaint promptly and equitably. A student and/or parent/guardian filing a complaint under this policy may forego any informal suggestions and/or attempts to resolve it and may proceed directly to this grievance procedure. The Complaint Manager will not require a student or parent/guardian complaining of any form of harassment to attempt to resolve allegations directly with the accused (or the accused's parents/guardians); this includes mediation.

Right to Pursue Other Remedies Not Impaired

The right of a person to prompt and equitable¹⁴ resolution of a complaint filed under this policy shall not be impaired by the person's pursuit of other remedies, e.g., criminal complaints, civil actions, etc. Use of this grievance procedure is not a prerequisite to the pursuit of other remedies and use of this grievance procedure does not extend any filing deadline related to the pursuit of other remedies. If a person is pursuing another remedy subject to a complaint under this policy, the District will continue with a simultaneous investigation under this policy.

Deadlines

All deadlines under this policy may be extended by the Complaint Manager as he or she deems appropriate. As used in this policy, *school business days* means days on which the District's main office is open.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy and should be removed before the policy is adopted.

GINA broadly defines genetic information to include information about an individual's genetic tests, their family members, and, among other things, the manifestation of a disease or disorder in the individual or the individual's family members. Information about an individual's or family member's age or gender is excluded from genetic information. Its remedies mirror those available under a Title VII of the Civil Rights Act claim: back pay, reinstatement, attorneys' fees and compensatory and punitive damages. Retaliation against an individual who brings a claim under GINA is also prohibited. Federal regulations are available at 29 C.F.R. Part 1635, and background information on these regulations is available at: www.eeoc.gov/policy/docs/ganda_geneticinfo.html. An FAQ titled, *FAQs on the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act* is available at: www.dol.gov/agencies/ebsa/laws-and-regulations/laws/ginawww.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq-GINA.html.

The Ill. Genetic Information Protection Act (GIPA) (410 ILCS 513/, amended by P.A. 100-396) also prohibits employers from making employment decisions on the basis of any employee's genetic testing information and from penalizing employees who do not want to disclose their genetic information as part of a workplace wellness program. GIPA includes the federal GINA's definition of genetic information and creates more stringent obligations on Ill. employers. While the federal GINA exempts small employers (those with less than 15 employees), Illinois' GIPA covers all employers, even those with one employee. GIPA also provides penalties for negligent and intentional mishandling of genetic information. Note that Title II of GINA does not preempt GIPA's greater protections to Illinois employees.

Before using any sort of genetic information, consult the board attorney for guidance regarding GINA's and GIPA's specific applications to the district and how these laws integrate with other related federal laws, such as the Family Medical Leave Act and the ADA, and State laws governing time off for sickness and workers' compensation.

13 820 ILCS 70/. Unless a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position, an employer may not: (1) refuse to hire, discharge, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to employment because of the individual's credit history or credit report; (2) inquire about an applicant's or employee's credit history; or (3) order or obtain an applicant's or employee's credit report from a consumer reporting agency. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a job requirement, such as, when the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets valued at \$2,500 or more. A person who is injured by a violation of this Act may bring a civil action to obtain injunctive relief and/or damages. 820 ILCS 70/25. The court must award costs and reasonable attorneys' fees to a prevailing plaintiff.

14 The phrase "prompt and equitable resolution" comes from Title IX implementing regulation 34 C.F.R. §106.8(b) which requires schools to "adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints" of sex discrimination.

Filing a Complaint

A person (hereinafter Complainant) who wishes to avail him or herself of this grievance procedure may do so by filing a complaint with any District Complaint Manager. The Complainant shall not be required to file a complaint with a particular Complaint Manager and may request a Complaint Manager of the same gender.¹⁵ The Complaint Manager may request the Complainant to provide a written statement regarding the nature of the complaint or require a meeting with a student's parent(s)/guardian(s). The Complaint Manager shall assist the Complainant as needed.

For any complaint alleging bullying and/or cyberbullying of students, the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to Board policy 7:180, *Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment*, in addition to any response required by this policy. For any complaint alleging sexual harassment or other violation of Board policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*, the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to that policy, in addition to any response required by this policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*.

Investigation

The Complaint Manager will investigate the complaint or appoint a qualified person to undertake the investigation on his or her behalf.¹⁶ The Complaint Manager shall ensure both parties have an equal opportunity to present evidence during an investigation. If the Complainant is a student under 18 years of age, the Complaint Manager will notify his or her parent(s)/guardian(s) that they may attend any investigatory meetings in which their child is involved. The complaint and identity of the Complainant will not be disclosed except: (1) as required by law or this policy, (2) as necessary to fully investigate the complaint, or (3) as authorized by the Complainant.

The identity of any student witnesses will not be disclosed except: (1) as required by law or any collective bargaining agreement, (2) as necessary to fully investigate the complaint, or (3) as authorized by the parent/guardian of the student witness, or by the student if the student is 18 years of age or older.

The Complaint Manager will inform, at regular intervals, the person(s) filing a complaint under this policy about the status of the investigation. Within 30 school business days of the date the complaint was filed, the Complaint Manager shall file a written report of his or her findings with the Superintendent. The Complaint Manager may request an extension of time.

The Superintendent will keep the Board informed of all complaints.

If a complaint contains allegations involving the Superintendent or Board member(s), the written report shall be filed directly with the Board, which will make a decision in accordance with paragraph four of the following section of this policy.

Decision and Appeal

Within five school business days after receiving the Complaint Manager's report, the Superintendent shall mail his or her written decision to the Complainant and the accused by first class U.S. mail as

¹⁵ This is a best practice.

¹⁶ This policy gives complaint managers the flexibility to appoint another individual to conduct an investigation, which may be appropriate in cases where the neutrality or efficacy of the complaint manager is an issue, and/or where the district wishes to have the expertise and related attorney-client and work product privileges that an in-house or outside attorney may afford an investigation. Such alternative appointments are often made in consultation with the superintendent or other district-level administrator (except in cases involving complaints about those individuals).

well as to the Complaint Manager. All decisions shall be based upon the *preponderance of evidence* standard. ¹⁷

Within 10 school business days after receiving the Superintendent's decision, the Complainant or the accused may appeal the decision to the Board by making a written request to the Complaint Manager. The Complaint Manager shall promptly forward all materials relative to the complaint and appeal to the Board.

Within 30 school business days, the Board shall affirm, reverse, or amend the Superintendent's decision or direct the Superintendent to gather additional information. Within five school business days of the Board's decision, the Superintendent shall inform the Complainant and the accused of the Board's action.

For complaints containing allegations involving the Superintendent or Board member(s), within 30 school business days after receiving the Complaint Manager's or outside investigator's report, the Board shall mail its written decision to the Complainant and the accused by first class U.S. mail as well as to the Complaint Manager.

This policy shall not be construed to create an independent right to a hearing before the Superintendent or Board. The failure to strictly follow the timelines in this grievance procedure shall not prejudice any party. ¹⁸

Appointing a Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers ¹⁹

The Superintendent shall appoint a Nondiscrimination Coordinator to manage the District's efforts to provide equal opportunity employment and educational opportunities and prohibit the harassment of employees, students, and others. The Nondiscrimination Coordinator also serves as the District's Title IX Coordinator. ²⁰

The Superintendent shall appoint at least one Complaint Manager to administer the complaint process in this policy. If possible, the Superintendent will appoint two Complaint Managers, one of each gender. The District's Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be appointed as one of the Complaint Managers.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁷ *Preponderance of evidence* is a standard of proof in civil cases. It means "evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not." See *Black's Law Dictionary*, 9th ed. 2009.

¹⁸ The Ill. sex equity regulations require districts to have "specific timelines for completion of each step and rendering of a written decision, and shall provide for final appeal of grievance decisions made at the system level to the system's governing board." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §200.40. To avoid arguments over these timelines, this sample policy provides that the failure to strictly follow the timelines does not prejudice any party. The grievance procedure is worthless if complaints are not thoroughly and promptly investigated.

¹⁹ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district's compliance efforts. OCR prefers that school districts make Title IX information and coordinators visible to the community, and it has provided materials designed to remind schools of their obligation to designate a Title IX coordinator. These materials include: (1) a *Dear Colleague Letter on Title IX Coordinators*; (2) a *Letter to Title IX Coordinators* that provides them with more information about their role; and (3) a *Title IX Resource Guide* that includes an overview of Title IX's requirements with respect to several key issues. See www2.ed.gov/policy/rights/guid/ocr/title-ix-coordinators.html.

While the names and contact information are required by law to be listed, they are not part of the adopted policy and do not require board action. This allows for additions and amendments to the names and contact information when necessary. It is important for updated names and contact information to be inserted into this policy and regularly monitored.

²⁰ Best practice is that throughout the board policy manual, the same individual be named as Nondiscrimination Coordinator. In contrast, Complaint Managers identified in individual policies may vary depending upon local district needs.

The Superintendent shall insert into this policy and keep current the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and the Complaint Managers. 21

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

Complaint Managers:

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

Name

Address

Email

Telephone

LEGAL REF.: Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. §621 et seq.
Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.
Equal Employment Opportunities Act (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act), 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq.
Equal Pay Act, 29 U.S.C. §206(d).
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq.
Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a et seq.
McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq.
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. §791 et seq.
Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. §2000d et seq.
Title IX of the Education Amendments, 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq.
State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a).
105 ILCS 5/2-3.8, 5/3-10, 5/10-20.7a, 5/10-20.60, 5/10-22.5, 5/22-19, 5/24-4, 5/27-1, 5/27-23.7, and 45/1-15.
Illinois Genetic Information Privacy Act, 410 ILCS 513/.
Illinois Whistleblower Act, 740 ILCS 174/.
Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/.

21 The board may include the following option to address publication of such contact information:

"The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that students, parents/guardians, employees, and members of the community are informed of the contact information for the District's Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers on an annual basis."

Publicizing the contact information for the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers through personnel handbooks, student handbooks, and/or on the district's website is a best practice. The Illinois Principals Association maintains a handbook service that coordinates with PRESS material, *Online Model Student Handbook (MSH)*, at: www.ilprincipals.org/resources/model-student-handbook

Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, 820 ILCS 180/, 56 Ill.Admin.Code Part 280.

Equal Pay Act of 2003, 820 ILCS 112/.

Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.240 and 200.40.

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:170 (Title I Programs), 6:260 (Complaints About Curriculum, Instructional Materials, and Programs), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:15 (Student and Family Privacy Rights), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:310 (Restrictions on Publications; Elementary Schools), 7:315 (Restrictions on Publications; High Schools), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities), 8:95 (Parental Involvement), 8:110 (Public Suggestions and Concerns)

General School Administration

Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent ¹

Duties and Authority

The School Board establishes District administrative and supervisory positions in accordance with the District's needs and State law. This policy applies to all administrators other than the Superintendent, including without limitation, Building Principals. The general duties and authority of each administrative or supervisory position are approved by the Board, upon the Superintendent's recommendation, and contained in the respective position's job description.² In the event of a conflict, State law and/or the administrator's employment agreement shall control.

Qualifications

All administrative personnel shall be appropriately licensed and shall meet all applicable requirements contained in State law and Illinois State Board of Education rules.³

Evaluation

The Superintendent or designee shall evaluate all administrative personnel and make employment and salary recommendations to the Board.⁴

The following are not to be added to the policy as they are not in the original policy.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a requires each principal, assistant principal, and other school administrator to be employed under either: (1) a one-year contract, in which case he or she gains and retains tenure rights, or (2) a multi-year performance-based contract, in which case he or she waives all tenure rights but does not lose any previously acquired tenure credit with the district. A multi-year performance-based contract must contain specific student performance and academic improvement goals and indicators.

² Job descriptions are advisable, but optional. See policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*, for a discussion of job descriptions. An ISBE rule (23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.310) allows *divided service*, meaning that a superintendent or principal may be employed by two school districts or serve in two professional capacities provided that full-time equivalency results in a maximum of one full-time position. In districts with an enrollment of 100 or fewer, an individual may serve as superintendent/principal and teach up to one-half day.

³ 105 ILCS 5/21B-20 and 5/21B-25 govern Professional Educator Licenses and administrative, principal, and chief school business official endorsements. The requirements for supervisory or administrative staff are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.705; the requirements for endorsements are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 25, Subpart E. Standards for Administrative Endorsements are in 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 29.

The following option may be added at the end of this paragraph:

Administrative personnel must reside in the District within a specified period as provided in their initial employment agreement.

State law (105 ILCS 5/24-4.1) prohibiting residency requirements for teachers does not apply to non-instructional personnel, e.g., assistant principals. *Owen v. Kankakee School Dist.*, 632 N.E.2d 1073, 261 Ill.App.3d 298 (3d Dist. Ill.App.3, 1994). A board may impose residency requirements on a principal or assistant principal only if the individual's initial contract with the district made residency an express condition of employment or continued employment as a principal. ~~105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a~~. Residency within a district may not be considered in determining a principal's compensation, assignment, or transfer *Id.*

⁴ All licensed school district employees must be evaluated. ~~105 ILCS 5/24A-1~~, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.320. Each district must implement a performance evaluation plan for its principals and assistant principals. ~~105 ILCS 5/24A-15~~, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §50.300. The statutory deadline for evaluating principals and assistant principals depends on whether the individual's employment contract is for one year or multiple years: (1) the evaluation of individuals on a single year contract must take place annually by March 1, and (2) the evaluation of individuals on a multi-year contract must take place by March 1 of the contract's final year. ~~105 ILCS 5/24A-15~~. Individual contracts may require an earlier deadline. 105 ILCS 5/24A-3 requires that an individual who conducts an evaluation of a teacher, principal, or assistant principal, (1) be prequalified before undertaking any evaluation, and (2) participate in a regularly scheduled retraining program.

Administrators shall annually present evidence to the Superintendent of professional growth through attendance at educational conferences, additional schooling, in-service training, and Illinois Administrators' Academy courses, or through other means as approved by the Superintendent. ⁵

Administrative Work Year

The work year for administrators shall be the same as the District's fiscal year, July 1 through June 30, unless otherwise stated in the employment agreement. In addition to legal holidays, administrators shall have vacation periods as approved by the Superintendent. All administrators shall be available for work when their services are necessary. ⁶

Compensation and Benefits

The Board and each administrator shall enter into an employment agreement that complies with Board policy and State law.⁷ The terms of an individual employment contract, when in conflict with this policy, will control.

The Board will consider the Superintendent's recommendations when setting compensation for individual administrators. These recommendations should be presented to the Board no later than the March Board meeting or at such earlier time that will allow the Board to consider contract renewal and nonrenewal issues. ⁸

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁵ The professional growth reporting requirements in this paragraph are optional. However, professional development activities are required for license renewal. 105 ILCS 5/21B-45, amended by P.A. ~~99-594~~ 101-85, eff. 1-1-2017, contains the license renewal process, along with the professional development hours and carry over of these hours.

A school board must require the administrators who evaluate employees to complete training on the evaluation of licensed personnel that is provided or approved by ISBE. ~~(105 ILCS 5/24A-3 and 5/24A-20(a)(4)).~~ Any prequalification process or retraining program developed and used by a school district must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 50, Subpart E. Administrative personnel must participate in this training (1) before they evaluate, and (2) at least once during each certificate renewal cycle ~~(Id.)~~ 105 ILCS 5/24-3.

⁶ Legal holidays are provided by 105 ILCS 5/24-2.

⁷ According to 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a, a principal, assistant principal, and any other school administrator must be employed under either: (1) a one-year contract, in which case he or she gains and retains tenure rights, or (2) a multi-year performance-based contract, in which case he or she waives all tenure rights but does not lose any previously acquired tenure credit with the district. A multi-year performance-based contract must contain specific student performance and academic improvement goals and indicators.

The employment contract should be *in writing* even though the School Code does not require it to be written. Contact the board attorney for assistance. An administrator who is not working under a written contract is presumed to have a contract of one year's duration. Schaumburg Community Consolidated School Dist. v. TRS, 985-984 N.E.2d 305-66 (Ill.App.4th Dist. 2013) (interpreting 105 ILCS 5/10-23.8a). The Ill. Statute of Frauds may make it impossible to execute an *oral* multi-year administrator contract or to *orally* extend a multi-year written contract. ~~(740 ILCS 80/1).~~

The Open Meetings Act requires all Ill. Municipal Retirement Fund (IMRF) employers, which includes school boards, to: (1) within six business days after approving a budget, web-post each employee's total compensation package if it exceeds \$75,000 per year; and (2) at least six days before approval, web-post an employee's total compensation package if it is \$150,000 or more. ~~(5 ILCS 120/7.3).~~ Conflicting opinions concern whether school districts must comply with these posting requirements for their employees who do not participate in IMRF. Contact the board attorney for advice.

Annually by Oct. 1, each school board must report to ISBE the base salary and benefits of the superintendent, administrators, and teachers it employs. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-20.47).~~ Before this annual reporting to ISBE, the information must be presented at a regular school board meeting and then posted on the district's website, if any.

⁸ State law does not address when the board should consider salary issues. The March deadline was chosen because the statutory notice deadline for reclassification is April 1 of the year in which a principal or assistant principal's contract expires unless the contract provides for an earlier deadline. ~~(105 ILCS 5/10-23.8b).~~ Alternatively, the policy could require that recommendations be presented "in a timely manner."

Unless stated otherwise in individual employment contracts, all benefits and leaves of absence available to teaching personnel are available to administrative personnel. ⁹

LEGAL REF: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.4a, 5/10-23.8a, 5/10-23.8b, 5/21B, and 5/24A.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.310, 1.705, and 50.300; and Parts 25 and 29.

CROSS REF: 3:60 (Administrative Responsibility of the Building Principal), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence)

⁹ State law does not require that administrative and teaching personnel receive identical benefits and leaves of absence, but it does set the minimum in days and type for all certificated personnel.

IASB POLICY REFERENCE MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 4 - OPERATIONAL SERVICES

Fiscal and Business

4:10	Fiscal and Business Management
4:15	Identity Protection
4:15-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Protecting the Privacy of Social Security Numbers
4:15-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Treatment of Personally Identifiable Information Under Grant Awards
4:15-E1	Exhibit - Letter to Employees Regarding Protecting the Privacy of Social Security Numbers
4:15-E2	Exhibit - Statement of Purpose for Collecting Social Security Numbers
4:15-E3	Exhibit - Statement for Employee Manual or District Website Describing the District's Purpose for Collecting Social Security Numbers
4:20	Fund Balances
4:30	Revenue and Investments
4:40	Incurring Debt
4:40-AP	Administrative Procedure - Preparing and Updating Disclosures
4:45	Insufficient Fund Checks and Debt Recovery
4:45-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Insufficient Fund Checks
4:45-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Local Debt Recovery Program Implementation Procedures
4:45-E1	Exhibit - Cover Page Documenting the Process to Seek Offset from the Illinois Office of the Comptroller
4:45-E2	Exhibit - Notice of Claim and Intent to Seek Debt Recovery; Challenge; and Response to Challenge
4:50	Payment Procedures
4:50-E	Exhibit - School District Payment Order
4:55	Use of Credit and Procurement Cards
4:55-AP	Administrative Procedure - Controls for the Use of District Credit and Procurement Cards
4:55-E	Exhibit - Cardholder's Statement Affirming Familiarity with Requirements for Using District Credit and/or Procurement Cards
4:60	Purchases and Contracts
4:60-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Purchases
4:60-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Third Party Non-Instructional Contracts

4:60-AP3	Administrative Procedure - Criminal History Records Check of Contractor Employees
4:60-AP4	Administrative Procedure — Federal and State Award Procurement Procedures
4:60-AP4, E1	Exhibit - Internal Procedures for Procurement Transactions
4:60-E	Exhibit - Notice to Contractors
4:70	Resource Conservation
4:70-AP	Administrative Procedure - Resource Conservation
4:80	Accounting and Audits
4:80-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Checklist for Internal Controls
4:80-AP2	—Administrative Procedure - Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Awareness Program
4:80-AP3	Administrative Procedure - Inventory Management for Federal and State Awards
4:90	Activity Funds
4:100	Insurance Management
<u>Operations</u>	
4:110	Transportation
4:110-AP1	Administrative Procedure - School Bus Post-Accident Checklist
4:110-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Inspection; Bus Driving Comments
4:110-AP3	Administrative Procedure - School Bus Safety Rules
4:110-E	Exhibit - Emergency Medical Information for Students Having Special Needs or Medical Conditions Who Ride School Buses
4:120	Food Services
4:120-AP	Administrative Procedure - Food Services; Competitive Foods; Exemptions
4:130	Free and Reduced-Price Food Services
4:130-E	Exhibit - Free and Reduced-Price Food Services; Meal Charge Notifications
4:140	Waiver of Student Fees
4:140-AP	Administrative Procedure - Fines, Fees, and Charges - Waiver of Student Fees
4:140-E1	Exhibit - Application for Fee Waiver
4:140-E2	Exhibit - Response to Application for Fee Waiver, Appeal, and Response to Appeal
4:140-E3	Exhibit - Resolution to Increase Driver Education Fees
4:150	Facility Management and Building Programs
4:160	Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds

4:160-AP Administrative Procedure - Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds
Safety and Security

4:170 Safety

4:170-AP1 Administrative Procedure - Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan

4:170-AP1, E1 Exhibit - Accident or Injury Form

4:170-AP1, E2 Exhibit - Memo to Staff Members Regarding Contacts by Media About a Crisis

4:170-AP2 Administrative Procedure - Routine Communications Concerning Safety and Security

4:170-AP2, E1 Exhibit - Letter to Parents/Guardians Regarding Student Safety

4:170-AP2, E2 Exhibit - Letter to Parents/Guardians Regarding the Dangers of Underage Drinking

4:170-AP2, E3 Exhibit - Letter to Parents/Guardians About Disruptive Social Media Apps; Dangers

4:170-AP2, E4 Exhibit - Letter to Parents/Guardians About Preventing and Reducing Incidences of Sexting

4:170-AP3 **OPEN**

4:170-AP4 Administrative Procedure - National Terrorism Advisory System

4:170-AP5 Administrative Procedure - Unsafe School Choice Option

4:170-AP6 Administrative Procedure - Plan for Responding to a Medical Emergency at a Physical Fitness Facility with an AED

4:170-AP6, E1 ~~Exhibit~~ - School Staff AED Notification Letter

4:170-AP6, E2 Exhibit - Notification to Staff and Parents/Guardians of CPR and AED Video

4:170-AP7 **OPEN**

4:170-AP7, E1 **OPEN**

4:170-AP7, E2 **OPEN**

4:170-AP7, E3 **OPEN**

4:170-AP8 Administrative Procedure - Movable Soccer Goal Safety

4:175 Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications

4:175-AP1 Administrative Procedure - Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening

4:175-AP1, E1 Exhibit - Informing Parents/Guardians About Offender Community Notification Laws

4:180 Pandemic Preparedness

4:180-AP1 Administrative Procedure - School Action Steps for Pandemic Influenza

4:180-AP2 Administrative Procedure - Pandemic Influenza Surveillance and Reporting

4:190	Targeted School Violence Prevention Program
4:190-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Targeted School Violence Prevention Program
4:190-AP1, E1	Exhibit - Targeted School Violence Prevention Program Resources
4:190-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Threat Assessment Team (TAT)
4:190-AP2, E1	Exhibit - Principles of Threat Assessment
4:190-AP2, E2	Exhibit - Threat Assessment Documentation
4:190-AP2, E3	Exhibit - Threat Assessment Key Areas and Questions; Examples
4:190-AP2, E4	Exhibit - Responding to Types of Threats
4:190-AP2, E5	Exhibit - Threat Assessment Case Management Strategies
4:190-AP2, E6	Exhibit - Targeted School Violence Prevention and Threat Assessment Education

Operational Services

Identity Protection 1

The collection, storage, use, and disclosure of social security numbers by the School District shall be consistent with State and federal laws. The goals for managing the District's collection, storage, use, and disclosure of social security numbers are to: 2

1. Limit all activities involving social security numbers to those circumstances that are authorized by State or federal law.
2. Protect each social security number collected or maintained by the District from unauthorized disclosure.

The Superintendent is responsible for ensuring that the District complies with the Identity Protection Act, 5 ILCS 179/. Compliance measures shall include each of the following: 3 4

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

1 Consult the board attorney before adoption of this policy. Districts may choose to provide or implement more protections than the statutory requirements outlined in this sample policy. While the laws that apply to this policy govern current management of sensitive information, best practices may outpace the law's ability to keep up. See also f/n 19 to sample policy 2:250, *Access to District Public Records*, detailing the preservation requirements of the Local Records Act (50 ILCS 205/3), the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. §1232g), and the Ill. School Student Records Act (105 ILCS 10/), and litigation holds or document preservation requirements pursuant to Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (Rules 16 and 26).

The Identity Protection Act (IPA) (5 ILCS 179/) requires that this subject matter be covered in policy and controls its content. 5 ILCS 179/35. The Act places greater limits on the use of social security numbers (SSNs) than federal law. The IPA defines *identity-protection policy* as "any policy created to protect social security numbers from unauthorized disclosure." *Social security number* is not capitalized in the IPA. 5 ILCS 179/5. Much of a district's collection, storage, use, and disclosure of SSNs applies to employee records only. But limited exceptions may exist where a school district may need to ask students or their parents/guardians to provide SSNs, and any collection and retention of students' SSNs must also be in accordance with this policy.

Another State law, the Personal Information Protection Act (PIPA) (815 ILCS 530/ *amended by P.A. 101-343, eff. 1-1-20, amended by P.A. 99-503*) requires *data collectors* of *personal information* to provide certain notice to Illinois residents, *and in certain cases, the Ill. Attorney General*, when the collector's system data is breached. 815 ILCS 530/10, *amended by P.A. 101-343, eff. 1-1-20*. Under PIPA, *data collector* is broadly defined to include *government agencies* and any entities that deal with nonpublic *personal information*. *Personal information* is defined as: (1) an individual's first name or first initial combined with a SSN, driver's license number or State identification card number, financial account information (including without limitation, credit or debit card numbers), medical or health insurance information or biometric data; or (2) a username or email address in combination with a password or security question and answer that would permit access to an online account. *Id.* at 530/5. Depending on whether the *data collector* owns or merely maintains or stores the information, additional notification requirements will also apply. Finally, PIPA requires *units of local governments* to dispose of *personal information* so that it may not be read or reconstructed. *Id.* at 530/40. *Many lawyers disagree it is unclear whether Section 530/40 applies to school districts because PIPA does not specifically identify school districts as units of local governments (Ill. Constitution Article VII, Sec. 1). However, the Ill. State Board of Education (1348) considers PIPA to apply to the handling of personally identifiable information under grant awards. See the ISBE Checklist for Protection of Personally Identifiable Information Review, referenced in f/n 9, below.* **Consult the board attorney for advice on the applicability of PIPA's various mandates to your district.** See f/n 4, below for more information about options to include PIPA requirements in this sample policy.

2 The list of goals is optional; it may be deleted, augmented, or otherwise amended.

3 The IPA requires items #1-4 to be covered in a policy. 5 ILCS 179/35(a).

4 For boards that want to include PIPA mandates in this Policy, insert the following option after the IPA items #1-4, or if the board includes items #5 and #6 (discussed in f/n 6, below), after items #1-6, and add "815 ILCS 530, Personal Information Protection Act" to the Legal References:

1. All employees having access to social security numbers in the course of performing their duties shall be trained to protect the confidentiality of social security numbers. Training should include instructions on the proper handling of information containing social security numbers from the time of collection through the destruction of the information.
2. Only employees who are required to use or handle information or documents that contain social security numbers shall have access to such information or documents.
3. Social security numbers requested from an individual shall be provided in a manner that makes the social security number easily redacted if the record is required to be released as part of a public records request.
4. When collecting a social security number or upon request by an individual, a statement of the purpose(s) for which the District is collecting and using the social security number shall be provided. The stated reason for collection of the social security number must be relevant to the documented purpose. ⁵
5. All employees must be advised of this policy's existence, and a copy of the policy must be made available to each employee. The policy must also be made available to any member of the public, upon request. ⁶
6. If this policy is amended, employees will be advised of the existence of the amended policy and a copy of the amended policy will be made available to each employee. ⁷

No District employee shall collect, store, use, or disclose an individual's social security number unless specifically authorized by the Superintendent.⁸ This policy shall not be interpreted as a

The Superintendent is also responsible for ensuring the District complies with the Personal Information Protection Act, 815 ILCS 530/. Compliance measures shall include each of the following:

1. Written or electronic notification to an individual and, if applicable, the owner of the information, as required by 815 ILCS 530/10 whenever his or her personal information was acquired by an unauthorized person; *personal information means either:*
 - a. An individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more of his or her (i) social security number, (ii) driver's license number or State identification card number, (iii) financial account information (with any required security codes or passwords), (iv) medical information, (v) health insurance information, and/or (vi) unique biometric data or other unique physical or digital representation of biometric data, when either the name or the data elements are not encrypted or redacted or are encrypted or redacted but the keys to unencrypt or unredact or otherwise read the name or data elements have been acquired through the breach of security; or
 - b. An individual's username or email address, in combination with a password or security question and answer that would permit access to an online account, when either the username or email address or password or security question and answer are not encrypted or redacted or are encrypted or redacted but the keys to unencrypt or unredact or otherwise read the data elements have been obtained through the breach of security.

2.3. Cooperation with the owner of the information in matters relating to the breach, if applicable, as required by 815 ILCS 530/10.

3.4. Disposal of materials containing personal information in a manner that renders the personal information unreadable, unusable, and undecipherable; personal information has the meaning stated in #1, above.

⁵ See 4:15-E2, *Statement of Purpose for Collection of Social Security Numbers*.

⁶ Items #5 and #6 are not required to be in policy but districts are required to perform the described action(s). 5 ILCS 179/35(b). These compliance measures are covered in 4:15-AP1, *Protecting the Privacy of Social Security Numbers*.

⁷ Optional. See f/n 6 above.

guarantee of the confidentiality of social security numbers and/or other personal information. The District will use best efforts to comply with this policy, but this policy should not be construed to convey any rights to protection of information not otherwise afforded by law.

Treatment of Personally Identifiable Information Under Grant Awards ⁹

The Superintendent ensures that the District takes reasonable measures to safeguard: (1) *protected personally identifiable information*,¹⁰ (2) other information that a federal awarding agency, pass-through agency or State awarding agency designates as sensitive, such as *personally identifiable information* (PII) and (3) information that the District considers to be sensitive consistent with applicable laws regarding privacy and confidentiality (collectively, *sensitive information*), when administering federal grant awards and State grant awards governed by the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (30 ILCS 708/).

The Superintendent shall establish procedures for the identification, handling, storage, access, disposal and overall confidentiality of sensitive information.¹² The Superintendent shall ensure that employees and contractors responsible for the administration of a federal or State award for the

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁸ This sentence is optional. Its intent is to inform employees of the need to have proper authority before collecting, storing, using, or disclosing SSNs. A board may attach a sanction to the paragraph by adding the following option:

An employee who has substantially breached the confidentiality of social security numbers may be subject to disciplinary action or sanctions up to and including dismissal in accordance with District policy and procedures.

⁹ While the federal regulations on procurement standards (2 C.F.R. Part 200) do not specifically require a written policy on the treatment of *personally identifiable information* (PII) under grant-funded programs, the Ill. State Board of Education's (ISBE's) *Checklist for Protection of Personally Identifiable Information Review* (ISBE Checklist), at www.isbe.net/Pages/Audit-and-Monitoring-Review/Requirements-and-Tools.aspx, requires an approved policy or policies related to the identification, handling, storage, access, disposal, and overall protection of PII as evidence of legal compliance with the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (30 ILCS 708/) and federal regulations. The ISBE Checklist is specific to PII handled by districts in connection with their administration of grants. The uniform federal rules on procurement standards at 2 C.F.R. Part 200 apply to eligible State grants through the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GA/TA) (30 ILCS 708/). This policy and accompanying administrative procedure (4.15-AP2, *Personally Identifiable Information Under Grant Awards*) are designed to help districts meet the standard set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.303(e) and the documentation items on the ISBE's checklist.

¹⁰ *Protected personally identifiable information* (Protected PII) means an individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more types of information, including, but not limited to, social security number, passport number, credit card number, clearances, bank numbers, biometrics, date and place of birth, mother's maiden name, criminal records, medical record, financial records, or educational transcripts. Protected PII does not include *personally identifiable information* (PII) that is required by law to be disclosed. 2 C.F.R. §200.82. See 4.15-AP2, *Personally Identifiable Information Under Grant Awards*. Protected PII is similar to, but broader than, the definition of *personal information* under PIPA.

¹¹ PII is a broader concept than Protected PII. Said another way, Protected PII is a subset of PII.

PII means information that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual's identity, either alone or when combined with other personal or identifying information that is linked or linkable to a specific individual. Some information that is considered to be PII is available in public sources such as telephone books and public websites, and it is considered to be *Public PII*. *Public PII* includes, for example, first and last name, address, work telephone number, email address, home telephone number, and general educational credentials. The definition of PII is not anchored to any single category of information or technology. Rather, it requires a case-by-case assessment of the specific risk that an individual can be identified. Non-PII can become PII whenever additional information is made publicly available, in any medium and from any source, that, when combined with other available information, could be used to identify an individual. 2 C.F.R. §200.79.

In addition to 2 C.F.R. 200.303(e), depending upon the type of record being created or used in connection with a grant-funded program, multiple laws may govern the treatment of *personally identifiable information* (PII) under a grant, including the IPA (5 ILCS 119/), PIPA (815 ILCS 550/), Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g, 34 USC 105 ILCS 10/), Student Online Personal Protection Act (105 ILCS 85, amended by P.A. 101-516, eff. 7-1-21), Personnel Record Review Act (320 ILCS 40/), and Local Records Act (50 ILCS 205/3).

¹² See 4.15-AP2, *Personally Identifiable Information Under Grant Awards*.

LEGAL REF.:

2018 R. 100, 101, 102, 103
5 ILCS 179/, Identity Protection Act.
10 ILCS 700/, Open Accessibility and Transparency Act.
50 ILCS 205/3, Local Records Act.
105 ILCS 10/, Illinois School Student Records Act.

CROSS REF:

2:250 (Access to District Public Records), 5:150 (Personnel Records), 7:340 (Student Records)

Operational Services

Revenue and Investments 1

Revenue

The Superintendent or designee is responsible for making all claims for property tax revenue, State Aid, special State funds for specific programs, federal funds, and categorical grants.

Investments

The Superintendent shall either appoint a Chief Investment Officer or serve as one.² The Chief Investment Officer shall invest money that is not required for current operations, in accordance with this policy and State law.³

The Chief Investment Officer and Superintendent shall use the standard of prudence when making investment decisions. They shall use the judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, that persons of prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the safety of their capital as well as its probable income.⁴

Investment Objectives 5

The objectives for the School District's investment activities are:

1. Safety of Principal - Every investment is made with safety as the primary and over-riding concern. Each investment transaction shall ensure that capital loss, whether from credit or market risk, is avoided.
2. Liquidity - The investment portfolio shall provide sufficient liquidity to pay District obligations as they become due. In this regard, the maturity and marketability of investments shall be considered.
3. Rate of Return - The highest return on investments is sought, consistent with the preservation of principal and prudent investment principles.
4. Diversification - The investment portfolio is diversified as to materials and investments, as appropriate to the nature, purpose, and amount of the funds.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ Each district must have an investment policy; its detail and complexity must be appropriate to the nature of the funds, the funds' purpose, and the amount of the public funds within the investment portfolio. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a).

² 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(7). Districts having a chief business official may use this alternative: "The Chief Business Official shall serve as the District's Chief Investment Officer." If a Township Treasurer manages the district funds, substitute this sentence:

The Township Treasurer shall serve as the Chief Investment Officer.

³ Township and school treasurers are authorized by 105 ILCS 5/8-7 to enter into agreements regarding the deposit, investment, and withdrawal of district funds.

⁴ The policy must include a standard of care. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(2).

⁵ The policy must address safety, liquidity, return (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)), as well as diversification (30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(4)). These objectives also serve as investment guidelines. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(3). How these are addressed is at the board's discretion.

Authorized Investments 6

The Chief Investment Officer may invest District funds in one or more of the following:

1. Bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, treasury bills, or other securities now or hereafter issued, that are guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America as to principal and interest.
2. Bonds, notes, debentures, or other similar obligations of the United States of America, its agencies, and its instrumentalities.

The term “agencies of the United States of America” includes: (a) the federal land banks, federal intermediate credit banks, banks for cooperative, federal farm credit banks, or any other entity authorized to issue debt obligations under the Farm Credit Act of 1971 and Acts amendatory thereto, (b) the federal home loan banks and the federal home loan mortgage corporation, and (c) any other agency created by Act of Congress.
3. Interest-bearing savings accounts, interest-bearing certificates of deposit or interest-bearing time deposits or any other investments constituting direct obligations of any bank as defined by the Illinois Banking Act.
4. Obligations of corporations organized in the United States with assets exceeding \$500,000,000 if: (a) such obligations are rated at the time of purchase at one of the three highest classifications established by at least two standard rating services and that mature not later than three years from the date of purchase, (b) such purchases do not exceed 10% of the corporation’s outstanding obligations, and (c) no more than one-third of the District’s funds may be invested in short term obligations of corporations.
5. Money market mutual funds registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, provided that the portfolio of any such money market mutual fund is limited to obligations described in paragraph (1) or (2) and to agreements to repurchase such obligations.
6. Interest-bearing bonds of any county, township, city, village, incorporated town, municipal corporation, school district, the State of Illinois, any other state, or any political subdivision or agency of the State of Illinois or any other state, whether the interest earned is taxable or tax-exempt under federal law. The bonds shall be (a) registered in the name of the municipality, county, or other governmental unit, or held under a custodial agreement at a bank, and (b) rated at the time of purchase within the four highest general classifications

The following language was included as part of the primary source, which should be removed before the policy is adopted.

6 The policy must contain a “listing of authorized investments.” 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(1). 30 ILCS 235/2(a-1) allows school districts to invest public funds in interest-bearing bonds of any local government (see paragraph 6). Investments from which a board may choose are listed in this policy. See 30 ILCS 235/2, amended by P.A. 100-752. Alternatively, a board may refer to that law by stating:

The Chief Investment Officer may invest any District funds in any investment as authorized in 30 ILCS 235/2, and Acts amendatory thereto.

Some attorneys are of the opinion that the Investment of Municipal Funds Act (IMFA) (50 ILCS 340/) authorizes school districts to invest funds in certain tax anticipation warrants. The IMFA applies to counties, park districts, sanitary districts, and other *municipal corporations*. *Id.* at 340/1. *Municipal corporation* is not specifically defined in the IMFA. Consult with the board attorney and/or bond counsel regarding the authority for such investments and the inclusion of the IMFA in this policy.

As part of its mission to protect public entities, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) has resources available that school officials may find helpful at: www.msrb.org/EducationCenter/Issuers/Issuing.aspx. It provides information about bond issuance, required disclosures, and working with municipal advisors.

established by a rating service of nationally recognized expertise in rating bonds of states and their political subdivisions.

7. Short term discount obligations of the Federal National Mortgage Association or in shares or other forms of securities legally issuable by savings banks or savings and loan associations incorporated under the laws of this State or any other state or under the laws of the United States. Investments may be made only in those savings banks or savings and loan associations, the shares, or investment certificates that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. Any such securities may be purchased at the offering or market price thereof at the time of such purchase. All such securities so purchased shall mature or be redeemable on a date or dates prior to the time when, in the judgment of the Chief Investment Officer, the public funds so invested will be required for expenditure by the District or its governing authority.
8. Dividend-bearing share accounts, share certificate accounts, or class of share accounts of a credit union chartered under the laws of this State or the laws of the United States; provided, however, the principle office of any such credit union must be located within the State of Illinois. Investments may be made only in those credit unions the accounts of which are insured by applicable law.
9. A Public Treasurers' Investment Pool created under Section 17 of the State Treasurer Act. The District may also invest any public funds in a fund managed, operated, and administered by a bank, subsidiary of a bank, or subsidiary of a bank holding company or use the services of such an entity to hold and invest or advise regarding the investment of any public funds.
10. The Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus. 7
11. Repurchase agreements of government securities having the meaning set out in the Government Securities Act of 1986, as now or hereafter amended or succeeded, subject to the provisions of said Act and the regulations issued there under. The government securities, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the District, shall be purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois.

Except for repurchase agreements of government securities that are subject to the Government Securities Act of 1986, as now or hereafter amended or succeeded, the District may not purchase or invest in instruments that constitute repurchase agreements, and no financial institution may enter into such an agreement with or on behalf of the District unless the instrument and the transaction meet all of the following requirements:

- a. The securities, unless registered or inscribed in the name of the District, are purchased through banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois.
- b. The Chief Investment Officer, after ascertaining which firm will give the most favorable rate of interest, directs the custodial bank to "purchase" specified securities from a designated institution. The "custodial bank" is the bank or trust company, or agency of government, that acts for the District in connection with repurchase agreements involving

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

7 The Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus is an Illinois trust organized to permit Illinois school districts, community colleges, and educational service regions to pool their investment funds to obtain the highest possible investment yield consistent with maintaining liquidity and preserving capital, and to engage in cooperative cash management activities resulting in more efficient financial resource utilization. The program was developed in cooperation with the Ill. Association of School Boards, the Ill. Association of School Business Officials, and the Ill. Association of School Administrators. For receive marketing information and the name of the marketing representative, contact PMA Financial Network Inc., Illinois School District Liquid Asset Fund Plus. For more information, including regional representative contact information, see www.isdlafplus.com.

the investment of funds by the District. The State Treasurer may act as custodial bank for public agencies executing repurchase agreements.

- c. A custodial bank must be a member bank of the Federal Reserve System or maintain accounts with member banks. All transfers of book-entry securities must be accomplished on a Reserve Bank's computer records through a member bank of the Federal Reserve System. These securities must be credited to the District on the records of the custodial bank and the transaction must be confirmed in writing to the District by the custodial bank.
- d. Trading partners shall be limited to banks or trust companies authorized to do business in the State of Illinois or to registered primary reporting dealers.
- e. The security interest must be perfected.
- f. The District enters into a written master repurchase agreement that outlines the basic responsibilities and liabilities of both buyer and seller.
- g. Agreements shall be for periods of 330 days or less.
- h. The Chief Investment Officer informs the custodial bank in writing of the maturity details of the repurchase agreement.
- i. The custodial bank must take delivery of and maintain the securities in its custody for the account of the District and confirm the transaction in writing to the District. The custodial undertaking shall provide that the custodian takes possession of the securities exclusively for the District; that the securities are free of any claims against the trading partner; and that any claims by the custodian are subordinate to the District's claims to rights to those securities.
- j. The obligations purchased by the District may only be sold or presented for redemption or payment by the fiscal agent bank or trust company holding the obligations upon the written instruction of the Chief Investment Officer.
- k. The custodial bank shall be liable to the District for any monetary loss suffered by the District due to the failure of the custodial bank to take and maintain possession of such securities.

12. Any investment as authorized by the Public Funds Investment Act, and Acts amendatory thereto. Paragraph 11 supersedes paragraphs 1-10 and controls in the event of conflict.

Except as provided herein, investments may be made only in banks, savings banks, savings and loan associations, or credit unions that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or other approved share insurer. 8

The Chief Investment Officer and Superintendent shall regularly consider material, relevant, and long-term factors, including, but not limited to, the following, in making investment decisions within the bounds of financial and fiduciary prudence. Such factors include, but are not limited to: (1) corporate governance and leadership factors; (2) environmental factors; (3) social capital factors; (4) human capital factors; and (5) business model and innovation factors, as provided under the Ill. Sustainable Investing Act, 40 ILCS 235/2.

§ 30 ILCS 235/2, amended by P.A. 100-752.

For the purposes of this Act, the Chief Investment Officer and Superintendent shall regularly consider material, relevant, and long-term factors, including, but not limited to, the following, in making investment decisions within the bounds of financial and fiduciary prudence. Such factors include, but are not limited to: (1) corporate governance and leadership factors; (2) environmental factors; (3) social capital factors; (4) human capital factors; and (5) business model and innovation factors, as provided under the Ill. Sustainable Investing Act, 40 ILCS 235/2.

Selection of Depositories, Investment Managers, Dealers, and Brokers 10

The Chief Investment Officer shall establish a list of authorized depositories, investment managers, dealers and brokers based upon the creditworthiness, reputation, minimum capital requirements, qualifications under State law, as well as a long history of dealing with public fund entities. The Board will review and approve the list at least annually.

In order to be an authorized depository, each institution must submit copies of the last two sworn statements of resources and liabilities or reports of examination that the institution is required to furnish to the appropriate State or federal agency.¹¹ Each institution designated as a depository shall, while acting as such depository, furnish the District with a copy of all statements of resources and liabilities or all reports of examination that it is required to furnish to the appropriate State or federal agency. ¹²

The above eligibility requirements of a bank to receive or hold public deposits do not apply to investments in an interest-bearing savings account, interest-bearing certificate of deposit, or interest-bearing time deposit if: (1) the District initiates the investment at or through a bank located in Illinois, and (2) the invested public funds are at all times fully insured by an agency or instrumentality of the federal government. ¹³

The District may consider a financial institution's record and current level of financial commitment to its local community when deciding whether to deposit funds in that financial institution. The District may consider factors including: ¹⁴

1. For financial institutions subject to the federal Community Reinvestment Act of 1977, the current and historical ratings that the financial institution has received, to the extent that those ratings are publicly available, under the federal Community Reinvestment Act of 1977;
2. Any changes in ownership, management, policies, or practices of the financial institution that may affect the level of the financial institution's commitment to its community;
3. The financial impact that the withdrawal or denial of District deposits might have on the financial institution;
4. The financial impact to the District as a result of withdrawing public funds or refusing to deposit additional public funds in the financial institution; and
5. Any additional burden on the District's resources that might result from ceasing to maintain deposits of public funds at the financial institution under consideration.

Collateral Requirements 15

All amounts deposited or invested with financial institutions in excess of any insurance limit shall be collateralized in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, 30 ILCS 235/. The Superintendent or designee shall keep the Board informed of collateral agreements.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁰ The policy must address these topics. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(11).

¹¹ 30 ILCS 235/6.

¹² *Id.*

¹³ 30 ILCS 235/6.5.

¹⁴ This paragraph is optional, but is authorized by 30 ILCS 235/8.

¹⁵ Collateral requirements are permissive; if used, guidelines regarding their use must be included in the policy. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(5). The requirements for collateral agreements are in 30 ILCS 235/6(d). The sample policy contains one guideline, that is, that the board be kept informed of collateral agreements. An optional guideline follows:

In addition, the financial institution must provide the Board with a copy of its board of directors' meeting minutes evidencing that the board of directors approved the collateral agreement.

Safekeeping and Custody Arrangements 16

The preferred method for safekeeping is to have securities registered in the District's name and held by a third-party custodian. Safekeeping practices should qualify for the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 3, Deposits with Financial Institutions, Investments (including Repurchase Agreements), and Reverse Repurchase Agreements, Category I, the highest recognized safekeeping procedures.

Controls and Report 17

The Chief Investment Officer shall establish a system of internal controls and written operational procedures to prevent losses arising from fraud, employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, or imprudent employee action.

The Chief Investment Officer shall provide a quarterly investment report to the Board. The report will: (1) assess whether the investment portfolio is meeting the District's investment objectives, (2) identify each security by class or type, book value, income earned, and market value, (3) identify those institutions providing investment services to the District, and (4) include any other relevant information. The investment portfolio's performance shall be measured by appropriate and creditable industry standards for the investment type. 18

The Board will determine, after receiving the Superintendent's recommendation, which fund is in most need of interest income and the Superintendent shall execute a transfer. This provision does not apply when the use of interest earned on a particular fund is restricted. 19

Ethics and Conflicts of Interest 20

The Board and District officials will avoid any investment transaction or practice that in appearance or fact might impair public confidence. Board members are bound by the Board policy 2:100, *Board Member Conflict of Interest*. No District employee having influence on the District's investment decisions shall:

1. Have any interest, directly or indirectly, in any investments in which the District is authorized to invest,
2. Have any interest, directly or indirectly, in the sellers, sponsors, or managers of those investments, or
3. Receive, in any manner, compensation of any kind from any investments in that the agency is authorized to invest.

The following is a non-binding guide to the adopted policy. This should be reviewed before the policy is adopted.

16 The policy must address safekeeping and custody arrangements. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(5). Registration requirements are in 30 ILCS 235/3.

17 The policy must provide for internal controls, periodic review, and at least quarterly written investment reports. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(6), (9), and (10). The operational procedures to prevent losses are best addressed by each district in consultation with its auditor and legal counsel. See policy 4:80, *Accounting and Audits*; 4:80-AP1, *Checklist for Internal Controls*; and 4:80-AP2, *Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Awareness Program*.

18 The policy must include performance measures. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(8).

19 105 ILCS 5/10-22.44. "Chief Business Official" may replace "Superintendent." Interest income earned on any funds for IMRF, Tort Immunity Act, Fire Prevention, Safety and Environmental Energy, and Capital Improvement Act are restricted to the respective fund. *Id.*

20 The policy must address these topics. 30 ILCS 235/2.5(a)(12). The conflict of interest prohibition is in 30 ILCS 235/2.

LEGAL REF.: 30 ILCS 235/ Public Funds Investment Act,
30 ILCS 238/ Ill. Sustainable Investing Act
105 ILCS 5/8-7, 5/10-22.44, 5/17-1, and 5/17-11.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management), 4:80 (Accounting and Audits)

Operational Services

Incurring Debt 1

The Superintendent shall provide early notice to the School Board of the District's need to borrow money. The Superintendent or designee² shall prepare all documents and notices necessary for the Board, at its discretion, to: (1) issue State Aid Anticipation Certificates,³ tax anticipation warrants,⁴ working cash fund bonds,⁵ bonds,⁶ notes,⁷ and other evidence of indebtedness,⁸ or (2) establish a line of credit with a bank or other financial institution.⁹ The Superintendent shall notify the State Board of Education before the District issues any form of long-term or short-term debt that will result in outstanding debt that exceeds 75% of the debt limit specified in State law.¹⁰

Bond Issue Obligations 11

In connection with the Board's issuance of bonds, the Superintendent shall be responsible for ensuring the District's compliance with federal securities laws, including the anti-fraud provisions of

The language not provided in the table of contents is not included in this policy as it is not adopted.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. School districts are subject to a statutory debt limitation (105 ILCS 5/19-1(a)); other provisions in 5/19-1 contain exceptions. Not all forms of indebtedness are subject to the statutory debt limitations. Before incurring any debt, the board must be certain that the debt will be within the district's debt limitation.

² Boards that employ business managers may want to substitute "Business Manager", "Chief School Business Official", or another locally-equivalent title for "Superintendent or designee" and "Superintendent" as they appear throughout this policy; the business manager most commonly performs the duties described in this policy.

³ 50 ILCS 420/1 *et seq.* and 105 ILCS 5/18-18.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/17-16.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/20-2, 5/20-4, and 5/20-5; 30 ILCS 305/2.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/19-1 *et seq.*; 30 ILCS 350/.

⁷ 50 ILCS 420/0.01 *et seq.* A district may borrow money and issue bonds for the purposes stated in 105 ILCS 5/19-3, provided the board properly adopted an election referendum and subsequently the voters approved the proposition. 10 ILCS 5/28-2. Districts have the authority to issue bonds for certain purposes without a *direct* referendum, e.g., School Fire Prevention and Safety Bonds, Working Cash Fund Bonds, Funding Bonds, and Insurance Reserve Bonds. *However, as is the case with Working Cash Fund Bonds, certain types of bonds will require boards to follow backdoor referendum procedures.*

⁸ Other types of indebtedness include funding bonds and refunding bonds (105 ILCS 5/19-1 *et seq.*), as well as debt certificates and alternate bonds authorized by the Local Government Debt Reform Act (30 ILCS 350/).

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/17-17.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/19-1.

¹¹ Optional. This subhead is offered for boards that want to: (1) expressly address their obligations to comply with federal securities laws; and (2) authorize the creation of written procedures to protect the status of tax-exempt (or otherwise tax-advantaged) bonds issued by the board. As a matter of best practice and to reduce potential future liabilities, many attorneys recommend that board policy address these obligations. Consult the board attorney and/or bond counsel for guidance.

The Internal Revenue Service strongly encourages, but does not currently require, issuers of tax-exempt bonds to establish written post-issuance compliance monitoring procedures. For guidance regarding the recommended content of such procedures, see *IRS Publication 4079, Tax-Exempt Governmental Bonds*, at: www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p4079.pdf. Such procedures may be included in a written bond resolution for a specific bond issue, and/or they may be established more generally. Consult the board attorney and/or bond counsel regarding the establishment of such procedures for tax-exempt bonds.

If a board does not accept this subhead, delete the Administrative Procedure Reference and the following Legal References: Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. § 77a *et seq.*; Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. § 78a *et seq.*; and 17 C.F.R. § 240.15c2-12.

the Securities Act of 1933, as amended¹² and, if applicable, the continuing disclosure obligations under Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. ¹³

Additionally, in connection with the Board's issuance of bonds, the interest on which is excludable from *gross income* for federal income tax purposes, or which enable the District or bond holder to receive other federal tax benefits, the Board authorizes the Superintendent to establish written procedures for post-issuance compliance monitoring for such bonds to protect their tax-exempt (or tax-advantaged) status.

The Board may contract with outside professionals, such as bond counsel and/or a qualified financial consulting firm, to assist it in meeting the requirements of this subsection. ¹⁴

LEGAL REF.: Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. §77a et seq.
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. §78a et seq.
17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12.
Bond Authorization Act, 30 ILCS 305/2.
Bond Issue Notification Act, 30 ILCS 352/.
Local Government Debt Reform Act, 30 ILCS 350/.
Tax Anticipation Note Act, 50 ILCS 420/.
105 ILCS 5/17-16, 5/17-17, 5/18-18, and 5/19-1 et seq.

CROSS REF.: 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management)

ADMIN. PROC.: 4:40-AP (Preparing and Updating Disclosures)

This document is not intended to be part of the adopted policy. It is provided for review before the policy is adopted.

¹² 15 U.S.C. §77q.

¹³ 17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12. See 4:40-AP, *Preparing and Updating Disclosures*, for a detailed set of sample procedures designed to facilitate a district's compliance with disclosure requirements of federal securities laws.

¹⁴ Delete the last paragraph of this subhead if the board does not want to include a sentence in this policy that addresses the use of outside professionals for assistance with compliance. Boards that regularly utilize outside professionals to assist them in meeting bond disclosure requirements may want to include this language to memorialize their current practice. Contracts for the services of individuals possessing a high degree of professional skill, such as attorneys and financial consultants, are exempt from competitive bidding requirements. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(a)(i).

Operational Services

Purchases and Contracts ¹

The Superintendent shall manage the District's purchases and contracts in accordance with State law, the standards set forth in this policy, and other applicable School Board policies.

Standards for Purchasing and Contracting

All purchases and contracts shall be entered into in accordance with State law. The Board Attorney shall be consulted as needed regarding the legal requirements for purchases or contracts. All contracts shall be approved or authorized by the Board.

All purchases and contracts should support a recognized District function or purpose as well as provide for good quality products and services at the lowest cost, with consideration for service, reliability, and delivery promptness, and in compliance with State law.² No purchase or contract shall be made or entered into as a result of favoritism, extravagance, fraud, or corruption.

Adoption of the annual budget authorizes the Superintendent or designee to purchase budgeted supplies, equipment, and services, provided that State law is followed. Purchases of items outside budget parameters require prior Board approval, except in an emergency.³

When presenting a contract or purchase for Board approval, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that it complies with applicable State law, including but not limited to, those specified below:

1. Supplies, materials, or work involving an expenditure in excess of \$25,000 must comply with the State law bidding procedure, 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21, unless specifically exempted.⁴
2. Construction, lease, or purchase of school buildings must comply with State law and Board policy 4:150, *Facility Management and Building Programs*.
3. Guaranteed energy savings must comply with 105 ILCS 5/19b-1 *et seq.*
4. Third party non-instructional services must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34c.⁵

(The following text is included in the policy to guide the board in making the policy more specific to the policy it adopted)

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21, amended by P.A. 103-571, contains bidding plus other requirements. Other laws also govern district contracts. For example, the Prevailing Wage Act requires, among other things, that a district specify in all contracts for public works that the prevailing wage rate must be paid. (820 ILCS 130/3). When a district awards work to a contractor without a public bid, contract, or project specification, the district must provide the contractor with written notice on the purchase order or a separate document indicating that not less than the prevailing rate of wages shall be paid to all laborers, workers, and mechanics performing work on the project. In addition, the district must notify all contractors of any rate changes by the Ill. Dept. of Labor (IDOL). (820 ILCS 130/4(a-2)). The law allows a district to discharge this duty by including the following language in all contracts: "Any prevailing rate of wages as they are revised by the Ill. Dept. of Labor (IDOL) shall apply to this contract. You are notified that any rate changes to the prevailing wage rate are available on the Dept. IDOL's official website." (820 ILCS 130/4(d), and a See 4:60-E, *Notice to Contractors*, for sample language).

² This end statement should be amended according to local board discretion.

³ An optional addition follows: "Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent shall not commit to any single, non-customary purchase or expenditure, excluding personnel, of greater than \$ _____ without prior Board approval." This optional provision's intent is to provide an internal control as well as to keep the board involved when the district is making a large purchase or expenditure, e.g., copiers, computers, textbooks, or something that might not happen every year. It is intended to cover purchases/expenditures regardless of whether they were previously budgeted.

⁴ See 4:60-AP1, *Purchases*, for bidding exemptions and the requirements for electronic bid opening. A board may set a lower bidding threshold by policy but should first seek its attorney's advice because such action may expand a board's vulnerability to a bidding challenge.

5. Goods and services that are intended to generate revenue and other remunerations for the District in excess of \$1,000, including without limitation vending machine contracts, sports and other attire, class rings, and photographic services, must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-5). The Superintendent or designee shall keep a record of: (1) each vendor, product, or service provided, (2) the actual net revenue and non-monetary remuneration from each contract or agreement, and (3) how the revenue was used and to whom the non-monetary remuneration was distributed. The Superintendent or designee shall report this information to the Board by completing the necessary forms that must be attached to the District's annual budget. ⁶
6. Any contract to purchase food with a bidder or offeror must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-10). ⁷
7. The purchase of paper and paper products must comply with 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c and Board policy 4:70, *Resource Conservation*. ⁸
8. Each contractor with the District is bound by each of the following:
 - a. In accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(f): (1) prohibit any of its employees who is or was found guilty of a criminal offense listed in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(c) and 5/21B-80(c)⁹ to have direct, daily contact at a District school or school-related activity with one or more student(s); (2) prohibits any of the contractor's employees from having direct, daily contact with one or more students if the employee was found guilty of any offense in 5/21B-80(b) (certain drug offenses) until seven years following the end of the employee's sentence for the criminal offense;¹⁰ and (3) require each of its employees who will have direct, daily contact with student(s) to cooperate during the District's fingerprint-based criminal history records check on him or her. ¹¹
 - b. In accordance with 105 ILCS 5/24-5: ~~(1) concerning each new employee of a contractor that provides services to students or in schools who begins providing services in the District after June 16, 2014,~~ provide the District with evidence of physical fitness to perform the duties assigned and freedom from communicable disease if the employee will have direct, daily contact with one or more student(s); and (2) require any new or existing employee who has and will have direct, daily contact with one or more student(s) to complete additional health examinations as required by the District and be

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁵ Concerning collective bargaining requirements, see McLean Co. Unit Dist. 5 v. AFSCME & IELRB, 2014 Ill. App. (4th), No. 4-13-0294 (6-4-14); 12 N.E.2d 120 (4th Dist. 2014) (good faith bargaining on the decision to subcontract requires notice of the consideration of the subcontract before it is finalized; meeting with the union to provide an opportunity to discuss and explain the decision; providing information to the union; and giving consideration to any counterproposal the union makes).

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-5).

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b-10), added by P.A. 99-552.

⁸ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c.

⁹ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(c), amended by P.A. 101-531; 105 ILCS 5/21B-80(c), amended by P.A. 99-667/101-531.

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ The implementation process is in 4:60-AP3, ~~Administrative Procedure~~ *Criminal History Records Check of Contractor Employees*. See 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*, for a list of offenses which disqualify an individual from having direct, daily contact with one or more students until seven years following the end of the individual's sentence for the criminal offense.

subject to additional health examinations, including tuberculosis screening, as required by the Illinois Department of Public Health rules or order of a local health official. 12

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) execute the reporting and website posting mandates in State law concerning District contracts, and (2) monitor the discharge of contracts, contractors' performances, and the quality and value of services or products being provided. 13

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19c, 5/10-20.21, 5/10-21.9, 5/10-22.34c, 5/19b-1 et seq., and 5/24-5.
820 ILCS 130/.

CROSS REF.: 2:100 (Board Member Conflict of Interest), 4:70 (Resource Conservation), 4:150 (Facility Management and Building Programs), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications)

PS. Comments provided in red text are for adopted policy. Do not delete or change adopted policy as adopted.

12 ~~105 ILCS 5/24-5~~ ~~Aug. 2014, the Ill. Dept. of Public Health~~ ~~as not required~~ ~~school employees to be screened for tuberculosis other than workers in child day care and preschool settings.~~ ~~(77 Ill.Admin.Code §696.140(a)(3)).~~ Before requesting a contractor's employee for a health examination, contact the board attorney concerning this action's legality under other personnel laws, including the Americans with Disabilities Act ~~of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.).~~

13 This is an optional provision. The numerous reporting and website posting mandates are in 2:250-E2, *Immediately Available District Public Records and Web-Posted Reports and Records*. As an alternative to the policy's default language, a board may insert the underscored:

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) execute the reporting and website posting mandates in State law concerning District contracts and maintain a status report for monthly presentation to the Board, and (2) monitor the discharge of contracts, contractors' performances, and the quality and value of services or products being provided.

Operational Services

Accounting and Audits ¹

The School District's accounting and audit services shall comply with the *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing*, as adopted by the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE), State and federal laws and regulations, and generally accepted accounting principles. Determination of liabilities and assets, prioritization of expenditures of governmental funds, and provisions for accounting disclosures shall be made in accordance with government accounting standards as directed by the auditor designated by the Board. The Superintendent, in addition to other assigned financial responsibilities, shall report monthly on the District's financial performance, both income and expense, in relation to the financial plan represented in the budget.

Annual Audit ²

At the close of each fiscal year, the Superintendent shall arrange an audit of the District funds, accounts, statements, and other financial matters. The audit shall be performed by an independent certified public accountant designated by the Board and be conducted in conformance with prescribed standards and legal requirements. A complete and detailed written audit report shall be provided to each Board member and to the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall annually, on or before October 15, submit an original and one copy of the audit to the Regional Superintendent of Schools.

Annual Financial Report ³

The Superintendent or designee shall annually prepare and submit the Annual Financial Report on a timely basis using the form adopted by the ISBE. The Superintendent shall review and discuss the Annual Financial Report with the Board before it is submitted.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. A board policy or resolution is required concerning revolving funds and petty cash. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70. This policy is intended to facilitate the board's fiscal oversight role. The last sentence of the first paragraph should be modified to align with local conditions. The *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing* at 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100 replaced 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 110, *Program Accounting Manual* and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 125, *Student Activity Funds and Convenience Accounts*.

² Audit requirements are found in 105 ILCS 5/3-7 and 5/3-15.1, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.110. The federal Single Audit Act adds audit requirements for federal programs. 31 U.S.C. §7501 *et seq.*

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent of Schools" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

The following optional sentence establishes an audit committee: "The Board will annually establish an audit committee to help the Board select an external auditor, confer with the auditor regarding the audit's scope, and oversee the audit process." **Note:** All board committees are subject to the Open Meetings Act.

The following optional sentence establishes a competitive process for selecting the external auditor; it prevents a long-term relationship with an auditor and reduces the possibility of audits being too routine or friendly: "The Board will annually advertise a request for proposals to perform the external audit." Substitute "periodically" for "annually" if desired.

³ Requirements for the annual financial report are found in 105 ILCS 5/2-3.27 and 5/3-15.1; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.100. The last sentence of this section should be modified to align with local conditions.

Inventories 4

The Superintendent or designee is responsible for establishing and maintaining accurate inventory records. The inventory record of supplies and equipment shall include a description of each item, quantity, location, purchase date, and cost or estimated replacement cost ~~unless the supplies and equipment are acquired by the District outside of a federal or State grant award, in which case the inventory record shall also include the information required by 2 C.F.R. 200.311, if applicable.~~ The Superintendent shall ~~establish procedures for the management of property acquired by the District under grant awards, in accordance with Federal and State law.~~

Keywords: *depression, anxiety, self-esteem, self-efficacy, coping strategies*

To be considered a tangible asset for financial reporting purposes, a capital item must be at or above a capitalization threshold of at \$5,000 and have an estimated useful life greater than one year.

Disposition of District Property **3**

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the Board, as necessary, of the following so that the Board may consider its disposition: (1) District personal property (property other than buildings and land) that is no longer needed for school purposes, and (2) school site, building, or other real estate that is unnecessary, unsuitable, or inconvenient. Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent or

⁴ The III. Program Accounting Manual (IPAM) was repealed and replaced with the *Requirements for Accounting, Budgeting, Financial Reporting, and Auditing*. While these rules contain much of the IPAM information, the information about inventories was not included. That information is still useful and may be found at www.isbe.net/Documents/ipam.pdf. The last sentence of this section should be modified to align with local conditions.

[illegible]

⁹ <http://id.la.cuny.edu/~lib/MSA/07%20Inventory%20Management%20Function%201.pdf>, published by *Association for Equipment and Inventory Review*, which is part of a *Inventory Value* program created as a management of equipment at www.isbe.net/Pan_Audit_and_Monitoring_Review_Requirements_and_Tools.asp.

7 Optional: As shown, GASB 30 requires school boards to adopt a capitalization threshold, which can be done through policy. The cap. threshold is defined as a dollar figure above which the cost of an item will be included on financial statements and depreciation. A common threshold is \$5,000 and as long as it is less than one year complies with the definition of equipment under local laws codes but may be different and a multiple thresholds can be established, for higher categories of capital assets. GASB 30, §§206.31 and 206.31(e)(1). The Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 31 at para. 11(c) states that a government should "develop a policy for capitalizing assets and for grouping its useful lives of those assets." See GASB statement 31 and Guide to Implementation of GASB Statement 31 on Basic Financial Statements (a 31), both available at www.gasb.org. There are no specific requirements for such policies; however, district auditors may require a district have a more comprehensive capitalization policy and/or franchise. Such an accounting guide or procedure should be developed in regard to how the district's accounting is conducted and reported to others in the community.

3 The requirements in this section are specified in 105 ILCS 5/5-22 (allowing property constructed or renovated by students as part of a curricular program to be sold through the services of a licensed real estate broker subject to certain requirements), 5/10-22.8

A board that desires to act on the disposition of property having *any* value should use the following alternative to this section's last sentence: "Notwithstanding the above, the Superintendent or designee may unilaterally dispose of worthless personal property."

The recipient (through either sale or donation) of any discarded school bus must immediately: (1) remove, cover, or conceal the "SCHOOL BUS" signs and any other insignia or words indicating the vehicle is a school bus; (2) render inoperable or remove entirely the stop signal arm and flashing signal system; and (3) paint the school bus a different color from those under Sec. 12-801 of the Ill. Vehicle Code. 625 ILCS 5/12-806(b), added by P.A. 100-277.

designee may unilaterally dispose of personal property of a diminutive value. The Superintendent shall establish procedures for the disposition of property acquired by the District under grant awards that comply with federal and State law.

Taxable Fringe Benefits ⁹

The Superintendent or designee shall: (1) require that all use of District property or equipment by employees is for the District's convenience and best interests unless it is a Board-approved fringe benefit, and (2) ensure compliance with the Internal Revenue Service regulations regarding when to report an employee's personal use of District property or equipment as taxable compensation.

Controls for Revolving Funds and Petty Cash ¹⁰

Revolving funds and the petty cash system are established in Board policy 4:50, *Payment Procedures*. The Superintendent shall: (1) designate a custodian for each revolving fund and petty cash fund, (2) obtain a bond for each fund custodian, and (3) maintain the funds in compliance with this policy, State law, and ISBE rules. A check for the petty cash fund may be drawn payable to the designated petty cash custodian. Bank accounts for revolving funds are limited to a maximum balance of \$500.00. All expenditures from these bank accounts must be directly related to the purpose for which the account was established and supported with documentation, including signed invoices or receipts. All deposits into these bank accounts must be accompanied with a clear description of their intended purpose. The Superintendent or designee shall include checks written to reimburse revolving funds on the Board's monthly listing of bills indicating the recipient and including an explanation.

Control Requirements for Checks ¹¹

The Board must approve all bank accounts opened or established in the District's or a District school's name or with the District's Federal Employer Identification Number. All checks issued by

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁹ The intent of this optional section is twofold: (1) to control personal use of district property and equipment; and (2) to ensure compliance with IRS rules. As to the first point, allowing personal use of district property or equipment is arguably prohibited by the Ill. Constitution, Art. VIII, Sec. 1 which states: "Public funds, property or credit shall be used only for public purposes." As to the second point, any fringe benefit an employer provides is taxable and must be included in the recipient's pay unless the law specifically excludes it. See Publication 15-B (2014), *Employer's Tax Guide to Fringe Benefits*, www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p15b.pdf

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.19(2); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.70. This paragraph's contents are mandatory, except for the \$500 cap on the maximum balance of revolving funds. The cap amount may be changed or the following alternative used: "Each revolving fund shall be maintained in a bank that has been approved by the Board and established in an amount approved by the Superintendent consistent with the annual budget."

The School Code defines petty cash as a type of revolving fund. *Id.* It and other revolving funds carry a standard balance and are regularly reimbursed to maintain the standard balance amount (generally referred to as an *imprest system* of financial accounting). In practice, petty cash is paid out of a de minimis cash amount maintained by a fund custodian. Disbursement from a revolving fund other than petty cash is typically made against an imprest checking account, by an authorized signor who is readily available in the district, e.g., a superintendent or building principal. The authorized signor manages the revolving fund and requests the board to reimburse the fund for expenses incurred to bring the imprest account back to its standard balance.

¹¹ This section is largely up to the local board's discretion; additional controls may be added. The following alternative to the second sentence will mandate two signatories for checks:

Two of the following individuals: the Treasurer, Board President, and/or Board Vice-President, shall sign all checks issued by the School District, except that checks from an account containing student activity funds and revolving accounts may be signed by the respective account custodian.

A board must comply with State law requirements concerning the use of facsimile or electronic signatures on checks. The Secretary of State, Index Department, maintains certified manual signatures of officers authorized to sign checks. Uniform Facsimile Signature of Public Officials Act, 30 ILCS 320/. Electronic records and signatures are governed by the Electronic Commerce Security Act. 5 ILCS 175/5. Attorneys disagree about the applicability of these laws to school districts.

the School District must be signed by either the Treasurer or Board President, except that checks from an account containing student activity funds and revolving accounts may be signed by the respective account custodian.

Internal Controls 12

The Superintendent is primarily responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal controls for safeguarding the District's financial condition; the Board, however, will oversee these safeguards. The control objectives are to ensure efficient business and financial practices, reliable financial reporting, and compliance with State law and Board policies, and to prevent losses from fraud, waste, and abuse,¹³ as well as employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, or other imprudent employee action.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually audit the District's financial and business operations for compliance with established internal controls and provide the results to the Board. The Board may from time-to-time engage a third party to audit internal controls in addition to the annual audit.

This language is not intended to be used in the sample policy. It is provided for reference only. The policy is adopted.

12 This section is largely up to the local board's discretion. The annual audit must include a "review and testing of the internal control structure." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §100.110. This review's limited scope means that boards should not rely on it to reveal uncontrolled financial risks. The board's responsibility is to establish policy to safeguard the district's financial condition. Indeed, the oath of office includes this promise: "I shall respect taxpayer interests by serving as a faithful protector of the school district's assets." In this sample policy, the board sets the control objectives and the superintendent is responsible for developing an internal controls system. In addition, ISBE has issued guidance on internal controls pursuant to its administration of the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GATA), 30 ILCS 708/. See the *Fiscal Procedures Handbook*, at: www.isbe.net/Documents/fiscal_procedure_handbk.pdf, which states that "to establish a strong control environment, grantees must...[d]esign internal controls that are in compliance with guidance in *Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States" (a free resource, available at: www.gao.gov/assets/670/665712.pdf) or the *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (a fee-based resource, available at: www.coso.org/Pages/default.aspx). Boards that wish to take a larger oversight role regarding internal controls may list the numbered sentences in the IASB sample administrative procedure 4:80-AP1, *Checklist for Internal Controls*, as required inclusions in the superintendent's program for internal controls. This alternative, for insertion at the end of this section's first paragraph, follows:

The District's system of internal controls shall include the following:

1. All financial transactions must be properly authorized and documented.
2. Financial records and data must be accurate and complete.
3. Accounts payable must be accurate and punctual.
4. District assets must be protected from loss or misuse.
5. Incompatible duties should be segregated, if possible.
6. Accounting records must be periodically reconciled.
7. Equipment and supplies must be safeguarded.
8. Staff members with financial or business responsibilities must be properly trained and supervised, and must perform their responsibilities with utmost care and competence.
9. Any unnecessary weaknesses or financial risks must be promptly corrected.

13 Unless specifically exempted, grantees receiving funds from any State agency, including ISBE, must comply with GATA and annually complete a *Fiscal and Administrative Internal Controls Questionnaire* (ICQ). The ICQ covers a number of different topics related to internal controls. Districts that are identified as having one or more areas of elevated risk based on their answers to the ICQ are required to develop and implement corrective action to address the area(s). Districts that fail to take necessary corrective action to address weak areas of internal control put their grant funding at risk. One of the sections of the ICQ addresses a grantee's internal controls for fraud, waste, and abuse, including whether the grantee has a *fraud awareness program*. See 4:80-AP1, *Checklist for Internal Controls*, and 4:80-AP2, *Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Awareness Program*, which incorporate ISBE-recommended practices related to fraud, waste, and abuse.

LEGAL REF.: 2 C.F.R. §200 et seq.
30 ILCS 708/, Grant Accountability and Transparency Act, implemented by 44
Ill.Admin.Code 7000 et seq.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.27, 5/2-3.28, 5/3-7, 5/3-15.1, 5/5-22, 5/10-21.4, 5/10-20.19, 5/10-
22.8, and 5/17-1 et seq.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 100.

CROSS REF.: 4:10 (Fiscal and Business Management), 4:50 (Payment Procedures), 4:55 (Use
of Credit and Procurement Cards), 4:90 (Activity Funds)

Operational Services

Transportation ¹

The District shall provide free transportation for any student in the District who resides: (1) at a distance of one and one-half miles or more from his or her assigned school, unless the School Board has certified to the Illinois State Board of Education that adequate public transportation is available,² or (2) if adequate public transportation is not available, within one and one-half miles from his or her assigned school where walking to or from school or to or from a pick-up point or bus stop would constitute a *serious safety hazard* due to either (a) vehicular traffic or rail crossing or (b) *a course or pattern of criminal activity*, as defined in the Ill. Streetgang Terrorism Omnibus Prevention Act, 740

The transportation policy is not intended to be a model policy. It is a sample policy that can be modified to meet the needs of your district.

¹ State law controls this policy's content. 105 ILCS 5/29-1 et seq. and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 120. **Important: The board of a district that does *not* provide transportation must amend this policy.** F/n 2 discusses when districts must provide free transportation. Please contact an IASB Policy Consultant for *gratis* help customizing this policy. You may also need to consult the board attorney.

A district that chooses to consider locations other than individual students' residences as pick-up and drop-off locations must adopt a policy establishing this practice to receive State reimbursement. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.30(a)(1)(B).

Each district must have a pre-trip and post-trip inspection policy. 625 ILCS 5/12-816(a). An Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) rule requires boards to "institute policies and practices that promote the safety and well-being of school bus passengers." 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(g). To comply with these requirements, this policy lists relevant administrative procedures at the end.

The policy does not address an *automatic traffic enforcement* system which may be enacted by a municipality or county. An *automatic traffic law enforcement system* is a device that senses and records a motor vehicle that illegally fails to stop for a school bus. 625 ILCS 5/11-208.9. Each school board within that municipality or county's jurisdiction may approve the system's implementation. The board is then required to enter into an intergovernmental agreement with the municipality or county and contract with vendors for the system's installation, maintenance, and operation. Each applicable school bus must be posted with a sign indicating that it is being monitored by an automated traffic law enforcement system. The proceeds from a school district's automated traffic law enforcement system's fines shall be divided equally between the school district and the municipality or county administering the automated traffic law enforcement system.

² *The one and one-half miles distance is measured from the point of the property where the student resides to the point where pupils are normally unloaded at the attendance center to which they are assigned. 105 ILCS 5/29-1, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(a)(1)(A).* Only the following districts must provide free transportation as described in the sample policy: community consolidated districts, community unit districts, consolidated districts, consolidated high school districts, and combined school districts if the combined district includes any district that was previously required to provide transportation. 105 ILCS 5/29-3, amended by P.A. 100-1142, and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(a). Districts that are not required to provide free transportation may do so. Id. To qualify for State reimbursement, districts electing to provide transportation when they are not required to do so must afford the same service to all students in that same situation. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(b). Districts may provide transportation within one and one-half miles and may charge for such transportation. 105 ILCS 5/29-2.

Optional provision: (105 ILCS 5/29-3.1)

The District may provide transportation to and from school-sponsored activities and may charge for such transportation.

ILCS 147/3 A student's parent(s)/guardian(s) may file a petition with the Board requesting transportation due to the existence of a serious safety hazard.⁴ Free transportation service and vehicle adaptation is provided for a special education student if included in the student's individualized educational program.⁵ Non-public school students shall be transported in accordance with State law.⁶ Homeless students shall be transported in accordance with Section 45/1-15 of the Education for Homeless Children Act.⁷ Foster care students shall be transported in accordance with Section 6312(c)(5)(B) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act.⁸

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

³ 105 ILCS 5/29-3, amended by P.A. 100-1142 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510. The determination as to what constitutes a *serious safety hazard* regarding vehicular traffic or rail crossings is made by the board, in accordance with guidelines issued by the Ill. Dept. of Transportation, in consultation with the State Superintendent of Education. The Ill. Streetgang Terrorism Omnibus Prevention Act defines *course or pattern of criminal activity* as two or more gang-related criminal offenses committed in whole or in part within Illinois when: (1) one or more of the offenses was committed after 1-25-1993, (2) both offenses were committed within five years of each other; and (3) at least one offense involved a felony or forcible felony under the Ill. Criminal Code of 1961 or 2012. 740 ILCS 147/10. It also includes criminal defacement of property that includes a streetgang sign or symbol. *Id.* The determination as to what constitutes a *serious safety hazard* due to a *course or pattern of criminal activity* under 105 ILCS 5/29-3 is made by the board, in accordance with guidelines determined by local law enforcement, in consultation with the State Superintendent of Education. [Ill. State Board of Education SBE guidance on safety hazards due to criminal gang activity is available at: www.isbe.net/transportation](http://www.isbe.net/transportation).

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 5/29-3, amended by P.A. 100-1142. Another statute provides a process for *qualifying students* to seek reimbursement from ISBE for *qualified transportation expenses*. 105 ILCS 5/29-5.2; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.240. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.230 requires, among other things, that each attendance center designate a representative to assist parents/guardians with this process. This process does not need to be in board policy and is not covered herein.

⁵ 34 C.F.R. §300.34 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §226.750.

⁶ 105 ILCS 5/29-3.2 and 5/29-4.

⁷ 105 ILCS 45/. State law implements the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. §11431 *et seq.*

P.A. 100-332 amended the School Code and the Education for Homeless Children Act to permit school districts to use their State transportation funds to *provide financial assistance* to children that are defined as homeless or *at risk of becoming homeless*, provided certain criteria are satisfied. 105 ILCS 5/29-5; 105 ILCS 45/1-17. Financial assistance may include: (1) mortgage or rental assistance that *will allow a child to remain permanently in his/her living situation or obtain a new living situation*; and/or (2) assistance with *unpaid bills, loans, or other financial debts that result in housing being inadequate*. 105 ILCS 45/1-17(a). For further detail, see 6:140-AP, *Education of Homeless Children*.

⁸ Required if the district receives Title I funds. 20 U.S.C. §6312(c)(5)(B). The Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) requires the district to collaborate with the State or local child welfare agency to develop and implement clear written procedures governing how transportation to maintain children in foster care in the school of origin (when in their best interest) will be provided, arranged, and funded for the duration of their time in foster care. ISBE guidance on transportation procedures for students in foster care is available at: www.isbe.net/Documents/Guidance_on_Foster_Care_Transportation_Procedures.pdf#search=guidance%20on%20transportation%20procedures%20for%20students www.isbe.net/Pages/Funding_and_Disbursements_Transportation_Programs.aspx. The U.S. Depts. of Education and Health and Human Services, in *Non-Regulatory Guidance: Ensuring Educational Stability for Children in Foster Care* (6-23-16) at: www2.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/essa/edhhsfostercarenonregulorguide.pdf, opine that ESEA requirements apply to students who meet the definition of *foster care* set forth at 45 C.F.R. §1355.20(a):

Foster care means 24-hour substitute care for children placed away from their parents or guardians and for whom the title IV-E agency has placement and care responsibility. This includes, but is not limited to, placements in foster family homes, foster homes of relatives, group homes, emergency shelters, residential facilities, child care institutions, and pre-adoptive homes. A child is in foster care in accordance with this definition regardless of whether the foster care facility is licensed and payments are made by the State, Tribal or local agency for the care of the child, whether adoption subsidy payments are being made prior to the finalization of an adoption, or whether there is Federal matching of any payments that are made.

ESEA foster care transportation requirements also apply to students *awaiting foster care placement*.

105 ILCS 5/10-20.59 added by [P.A.100-201 P.A. 99-781](#), permits school boards to appoint at least one employee to act as a liaison to facilitate the enrollment and transfer of records of students in the legal custody of the Ill. Department of Children and Family Services (DCFS) when enrolling in or changing schools. Liaison responsibilities may include, among other things, working with DCFS to help students maintain their school placement, if appropriate.

If a student is at a location within the District, other than his or her residence, for child care purposes at the time for transportation to and/or from school, that location may be considered for purposes of determining the one and one-half miles from the school attended. Unless the Superintendent or designee establishes new routes, pick-up and drop-off locations for students in day care must be along the District's regular routes. The District will not discriminate among types of locations where day care is provided, which may include the premises of licensed providers, relatives' homes, or neighbors' homes. ⁹

Bus schedules and routes shall be determined by the Superintendent or designee and shall be altered only with the Superintendent or designee's approval and direction. In setting the routes, the pick-up and discharge points should be as safe for students as possible. ¹⁰

No school employee may transport students in school or private vehicles unless authorized by the administration. ¹¹

Every vehicle regularly used for the transportation of students must pass safety inspections in accordance with State law and Illinois Department of Transportation regulations.¹² The strobe light on a school bus may be illuminated only when the bus is actually being used as a school bus and (1) is stopping or stopped for loading or discharging students on a highway outside an urban area, or (2) is bearing one or more students.¹³ The Superintendent shall implement procedures in accordance with State law for accepting comment calls about school bus driving. ¹⁴

All contracts for charter bus services must contain the clause prescribed by State law regarding criminal background checks for bus drivers. ¹⁵

This paragraph should be deleted if a district will not seek State reimbursement for transportation to and from locations other than individual students' residences. As a condition for receiving State reimbursement, an ISBE rule requires boards to have a policy with the provisions in this paragraph. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.30(a)(1)(B). This rule also contains the non-discrimination language.

⁹ This paragraph should be deleted if a district will not seek State reimbursement for transportation to and from locations other than individual students' residences. As a condition for receiving State reimbursement, an ISBE rule requires boards to have a policy with the provisions in this paragraph. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §120.30(a)(1)(B). This rule also contains the non-discrimination language.

¹⁰ The paragraph is optional. As an alternative, a board may state that pick-up and discharge points "should be as safe and convenient as possible."

¹¹ Optional. This presents an opportunity for each board to discuss this issue with the superintendent and direct the superintendent to include it in the curriculum for the required in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct for all personnel. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39. See 5:100, *Staff Development Program* (f/n 3), and 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest* (f/n 2), for more detailed discussions. Include policies 5:100, *Staff Development Program*, and 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*, in the Cross References when this sentence is used.

¹² 625 ILCS 5/13-109. The vehicle and other requirements for transporting students to and from interscholastic or school-sponsored activities, including curriculum-related activities, are found in 105 ILCS 5/29-6.3 and 625 ILCS 5/11-1414.1. These statutes also contain requirements for the use of multi-function school activity buses (defined at 625 ILCS 5/1-148.3a-5). The legislature frequently amends these statutes, along with many transportation laws; they should be double-checked before relying on them.

¹³ 625 ILCS 5/12-815. The statute, like the policy, identifies the conditions in which illuminating the strobe light is permissible instead of mandating when they must be illuminated.

¹⁴ 625 ILCS 5/12-821(b) requires districts that own school buses and multifunction school activity buses to establish procedures for accepting comment calls and responding to them. In accordance with good governance principles, this duty is delegated to the superintendent. For a sample procedure, see 4:110-AP2, *Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Inspection; Bus Driving Comments*.

¹⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21a, requires all contracts for providing charter bus services to transport students to or from interscholastic athletic or interscholastic or school sponsored activities to contain clause (A) except that a contract with an out-of-state company may contain clause (B) or clause (A). The clause must be set forth in the contract's body in at least 12-point typeface and all upper case letters:

(A) "ALL OF THE CHARTER BUS DRIVERS WHO WILL BE PROVIDING SERVICES UNDER THIS CONTRACT HAVE, OR WILL HAVE BEFORE ANY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED:

Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Vehicle Inspection 16

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement a pre-trip and post-trip inspection procedure to ensure that the school bus driver: (1) tests the two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device and ensures that it is functioning properly before the bus is operated, and (2) walks to the rear of the bus before leaving the bus at the end of each route, work shift, or work day, to check the bus for children or other passengers in the bus.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

(1) SUBMITTED THEIR FINGERPRINTS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE IN THE FORM AND MANNER PRESCRIBED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE. THESE FINGERPRINTS SHALL BE CHECKED AGAINST THE FINGERPRINT RECORDS NOW AND HEREAFTER FILED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE AND FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORDS DATABASES. THE FINGERPRINTING CHECK HAS RESULTED IN A DETERMINATION THAT THEY HAVE NOT BEEN CONVICTED OF COMMITTING ANY OF THE OFFENSES SET FORTH IN SUBDIVISION (C-1)(4) OF SECTION 6-508 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE; AND

(2) DEMONSTRATED PHYSICAL FITNESS TO OPERATE SCHOOL BUSES BY SUBMITTING THE RESULTS OF A MEDICAL EXAMINATION, INCLUDING TESTS FOR DRUG USE, TO A STATE REGULATORY AGENCY."

(B) "NOT ALL OF THE CHARTER BUS DRIVERS WHO WILL BE PROVIDING SERVICES UNDER THIS CONTRACT HAVE, OR WILL HAVE BEFORE ANY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED:

(1) SUBMITTED THEIR FINGERPRINTS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE IN THE FORM AND MANNER PRESCRIBED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE. THESE FINGERPRINTS SHALL BE CHECKED AGAINST THE FINGERPRINT RECORDS NOW AND HEREAFTER FILED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE AND FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORDS DATABASES. THE FINGERPRINTING CHECK HAS RESULTED IN A DETERMINATION THAT THEY HAVE NOT BEEN CONVICTED OF COMMITTING ANY OF THE OFFENSES SET FORTH IN SUBDIVISION (C-1)(4) OF SECTION 6-508 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE; AND

(2) DEMONSTRATED PHYSICAL FITNESS TO OPERATE SCHOOL BUSES BY SUBMITTING THE RESULTS OF A MEDICAL EXAMINATION, INCLUDING TESTS FOR DRUG USE, TO A STATE REGULATORY AGENCY."

16 625 ILCS 5/12-816(a) requires school districts to have a school bus pre- and post-trip inspection policy with the components as contained in this policy. See also 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.510(i)(3) and 92 Ill.Admin.Code §458.1030. For a sample procedure, see 4:110-AP2, *Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip Inspection; Bus Driving Comments*. School districts that contract with a private sector school bus company must require the company to have a pre- and post-trip inspection policy that is equivalent to this section of the policy. 625 ILCS 5/12-816(b).

Each school bus must contain an operating two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device while the school bus driver is in possession of a school bus. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(e). "Cellular radio telecommunication device" means a device capable of sending or receiving telephone communications without an access line for service and which requires the operator to dial numbers manually; it does not include citizens band radios or citizens band radio hybrids. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(a). The two-way radio or cellular radio telecommunication device must be turned on and adjusted in a manner that would alert the driver of an incoming communication request. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(e). A school bus driver may not operate a school bus while using a cellular radio telecommunication device except in the following situations: (1) in an emergency situation to communicate with an emergency response operator; a hospital; a physician's office or health clinic; an ambulance service; a fire department, fire district, or fire company; or a police department; (2) in the event of a "mechanical breakdown or other mechanical problem;" (3) to communicate with school authorities about bus operation or the safety of a passenger on the bus; and (4) when the bus is parked. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(c). However under no circumstances may the cellular radio telecommunication device be used for anything else including personal use. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1(c)(2).

- LEGAL REF.:** 20 U.S.C. §6312(c)(5)(B), Elementary and Secondary Education Act.
42 U.S.C. §11431 et seq., McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-22.22 and 5/29-1 et seq.
105 ILCS 45/1-15 and /1-17.
625 ILCS 5/1-148.3a-5, 5/1-182, 5/11-1414.1, 5/12-813.1, 5/12-815, 5/12-816,
5/12-821, and 5/13-109.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §§1.510 and 226.750; Part 120.
92 Ill.Admin.Code Part 440.
- CROSS REF.:** 4:170 (Safety), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Employee Ethics;
Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:280 (Educational Support Personnel -
Duties and Qualifications), 6:140 (Education of Homeless Children), 6:170 (Title
I Programs), 7:220 (Bus Conduct)
- ADMIN. PROC.:** 4:110-AP2 (Bus Driver Communication Devices; Pre-Trip and Post-Trip
Inspection; Bus Driving Comments), 4:110-AP3 (School Bus Safety Rules),
4:110-E (Emergency Medical Information for Students Having Special Needs or
Medical Conditions Who Ride School Buses), 6:140 AP (Education of Homeless
Children)

Operational Services

Facility Management and Building Programs 1

The Superintendent shall manage the District's facilities and grounds as well as facility construction and building programs in accordance with the law, the standards set forth in this policy, and other applicable School Board policies. The Superintendent or designee shall facilitate: (1) inspections of schools by the Regional Superintendent and State Fire Marshal or designee, (2) review of plans and specifications for future construction or alterations of a school if requested by the relevant municipality, county (if applicable), or fire protection district, and (3) compliance with the 10-year safety survey process required by the School Code. 2

Standards for Managing Buildings and Grounds

All District buildings and grounds shall be adequately maintained in order to provide an appropriate, safe, and energy efficient physical environment for learning and teaching. The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board with periodic reports on maintenance data and projected maintenance needs that include cost analysis. Prior Board approval is needed for all renovations or permanent alterations to buildings or grounds when the total cost will exceed \$12,500, including the

The boundaries are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

1 Each district with a school having 50 or more students must have a green school cleaning policy. Green Cleaning School Act, 105 ILCS 140/. See policy 4:160, *Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds*, which fulfills the requirement to have a procedure on compliance with the Chemical Safety Acts. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.49. Many other State and federal laws control facility management and building programs. Good subjects for administrative procedures include management of custodial services, security, and green cleaning, among others.

The federal rules implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA, 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.) prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in services and facilities. 28 C.F.R. Parts 35 and 36. The 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design (28 C.F.R. Part 36, Appendix) are available from a link on the ADA home page, www.ada.gov/. Consult the board attorney about how these standards apply to alterations and new construction.

The Prevailing Wage Act is generally applicable to all construction projects. 820 ILCS 130/, amended by P.A. 100-1177, ~~eff. 6-1-19~~. It requires, among other things, that: (1) all workers on a public works project be paid no less than the prevailing hourly rate (820 ILCS 130/1); (2) the district specify in all public works contracts that the prevailing rate must be paid (820 ILCS 130/4(e), amended by P.A. 100-1177, ~~eff. 6-1-19~~); and (3) until such time as the Ill. Dept. of Labor activates an electronic database for certified payrolls, all contractors must submit certain employment records to the district, and the district must keep these records as required by law (820 ILCS 130/5, amended by P.A. 100-1177, ~~eff. 6-1-19~~).

105 ILCS 5/10-20.63, added by P.A. 100-163, requires school districts to make feminine hygiene products (defined as tampons and sanitary napkins for use in connection with the menstrual cycle) available, at no cost to students, in the bathrooms of school buildings serving students in grades 6 through 12. Note: The statute does not delineate between types of bathrooms (student, staff, girls, boys, unisex, etc.). Consult with the board attorney about implementing this law.

~~102 ILCS 35-25, added by P.A. 101-163, eff. 1-1-20, requires schools to identify all single-occupancy restrooms as all-gender and designated for use by no more than one person at a time or for family or assisted use. Eff. 1-1-20, all single-occupancy restrooms must have an exterior sign that marks it as a restroom and does not indicate any specific gender, e.g. signage which reads all genders. It is unclear if this law will apply only to those restrooms made available to members of the public in schools or if it will also include facilities designated as employee-only. The Ill. Dept. of Public Health enforces this requirement and may issue regulations to address this issue.~~

2 105 ILCS 5/2-3.12, 105 ILCS 5/3-14.20, and 5/3-14.21, ~~amended by P.A. 100-453~~.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

105 ILCS 5/2-3.12 and 23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 180 contain the school building code and Health/Life and Safety Code for Public Schools (HLS Code), respectively. The board must hire a licensed architect or engineer to conduct a decennial inspection of its school buildings and produce a ten-year safety survey report, which is submitted to the Regional Superintendent (ROE) or Intermediate Service Center (ISC) and the State Superintendent for approval. The board must also report to the ROE or ISC annually on its completion of the report recommendations to comply with the HLS Code. See the Health Life Safety Handbook at www.isbe.net/Pages/Health-and-Life-Safety.aspx for more information about the safety survey process.

cost equivalent of staff time.³ This policy is not intended to discourage efforts to improve the appearance of buildings or grounds that are consistent with the designated use of those buildings and grounds.

Standards for Green Cleaning ⁴

For each District school with 50 or more students, the Superintendent or designee shall establish and supervise a green cleaning program that complies with the guidelines established by the Illinois Green Government Coordinating Council.

Standards for Facility Construction and Building Programs ⁵

As appropriate, the Board will authorize a comprehensive study to determine the need for facility construction and expansion. On an annual basis, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board with projected facility needs, enrollment trends, and other data impacting facility use. Board approval is needed for all new facility construction and expansion.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

³ This provision is optional and the amount may be changed. The \$12,500 spending limit is one-half of the bidding threshold for purchases or contracts. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21. This provision's intent is to ensure that the board is kept informed about significant renovations and permanent alterations. A board should discuss this provision with its superintendent before including it in the policy.

⁴ Required by the Green Cleaning School Act (105 ILCS 140/) and Green Cleaning for Elementary and Secondary Schools (23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 2800). The Ill. Green Government Coordinating Council established *Guidelines and Specifications for the Green Cleaning Schools Act* which state: "While not mandatory, schools should implement the practices set forth in the Recommendations section of these guidelines where applicable and appropriate." See *Guidelines and Specifications for the Green Cleaning Schools Act* at: <http://www.missourianschools.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/05/Illinois-Green-CleanFinalGuidelines.pdf>
<http://www3.illinois.gov/21001/green/pages/Green-Cleaning.aspx>.

⁵ The inclusion and identification of the facility goals listed in the second paragraph are at the board's discretion.

After 1-1-15, all "new school building construction" must include a storm shelter that meets or exceeds the ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters (ICC-500) published jointly by the International Code Council and the National Storm Shelter Association. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.12(e-5); 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.60(b)(3). Any facility project for which the design contract is executed after 7-1-16 must meet standards of the 2015 International Building Code and its subcodes. 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.60(a).

The Ill. Environmental Barriers Act (IEBA) (410 ILCS 25/) and the Ill. Accessibility Code (IAC) (71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400) ensure that "the built environment in the State of Illinois is designed, constructed, and altered to be accessible to and usable by all, including individuals with disabilities." 71 Ill.Admin.Code §400.110(a). **Note:** Press boxes constructed on school property do not have to comply with the IAC if the press boxes are in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level, and the aggregate area of the press box is no more than 500 square feet. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.51; 23 Ill.Admin.Code 180.60(b)(4).

A building intended for classroom or instructional use may be constructed only after voter approval at a referendum unless the building is: (1) leased by the district, or (2) purchased with funds from the sale or disposition of other buildings or structures, or with funds received as a grant under the School Construction Law or as a gift, provided that no funds (other than lease payments) are derived from the district's bonded indebtedness or its tax levy. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.36, amended by P.A. 101-455.

A district may levy a tax for "fire prevention, safety, energy conservation, disabled accessibility, school security, and specified repair purposes." 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11. An expedited process may be available in emergency situations. ~~Id 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11(a). A district may levy a tax or issue bonds if it determines: (1) it is necessary for school security purposes and the protection and safety of students and staff to hire a school resource officer, or that personnel costs for school counselors, mental health experts, or school resources officers are necessary; and (2) it does not need funds for any other purpose set forth in 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11(d).~~ amended by P.A. 101-455. A board may, subject to certain notice requirements, transfer surplus life safety taxes and interest earnings on them to the Operations and Maintenance Fund for building repair work until June 30, 2020. ~~Id 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11(f).~~ amended by P.A. 100-465.

The Green Buildings Act requires all new State-funded building construction and major renovation projects to meet specified environmental requirements. 20 ILCS 3130/. Waivers may be granted by the Capital Development Board in certain situations. 20 ILCS 3130/15(e). For environmental impact laws, see policy 4:160, *Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds*.

When making decisions pertaining to design and construction of school facilities, the Board will confer with members of the staff and community, the Ill. State Board of Education, and educational and architectural consultants, as it deems appropriate. The Board's facility goals are to:

1. Integrate facilities planning with other aspects of planning and goal-setting.
2. Base educational specifications for school buildings on identifiable student needs.
3. Design buildings for sufficient flexibility to permit new or modified programs.
4. Design buildings for maximum potential for community use.
5. Meet or exceed all safety requirements.
6. Meet requirements on the accessibility of school facilities to disabled persons as specified in State and federal law.
7. Provide for low maintenance costs, energy efficiency, and minimal environmental impact.

Naming Buildings and Facilities ⁶

Recognizing that the name for a school building, facility, or ground or field reflects on its public image, the Board's primary consideration will be to select a name that enhances the credibility and stature of the school or facility. Any request to name or rename an existing facility should be submitted to the Board.⁷ When a facility is to be named or renamed, the Board President will appoint a special committee to consider nominations and make a recommendation, along with supporting rationale, to the Board. The Board will make the final selection. The Superintendent or designee may name a room or designate some area on a school's property in honor of an individual or group that has performed outstanding service to the school without using the process in this policy.

LEGAL REF.: 42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq., Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, implemented by 28 C.F.R. Parts 35 and 36.
20 ILCS 3130/, Green Buildings Act.
105 ILCS 5/2-3.12, 5/10-20.49, 5/10-22.36, 5/10-20.63, and 5/17-2.11.
105 ILCS 140/, Green Cleaning Schools Act.
105 ILCS 230/, School Construction Law.
410 ILCS 25/, Environmental Barriers Act.
410 ILCS 35/25, Equitable Restrooms Act.
820 ILCS 130/, Prevailing Wage Act.
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 151, School Construction Program; Part 180, Health/Life Safety Code for Public Schools; and Part 2800, Green Cleaning for Elementary and Secondary Schools.
71 Ill.Admin.Code Part 400, Ill. Accessibility Code.

CROSS REF.: 2:150 (Committees), 2:170 (Procurement of Architectural, Engineering, and Land Surveying Services), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities)

⁶ This section is optional and its contents are at the board's discretion.

⁷ The board may want to include criteria for the committee, in which case the following is an option:

1. The committee will encourage input from the community, staff members, and students.
2. Consideration will be given to names of local communities, neighborhoods, streets, landmarks, historical considerations, and individuals who have made a contribution to the District, community, State, or nation.
3. The name will not duplicate or cause confusion with the names of existing facilities in the District.

Operational Services

Safety ¹

Safety and Security

All District operations, including the education program, shall be conducted in a manner that will promote the safety and security of everyone on District property or at a District event.² The Superintendent or designee shall develop, implement, and maintain a comprehensive safety and security plan that includes, without limitation:

1. An emergency operations and crisis response plan(s) addressing prevention, preparation, response, and recovery for each school;³
2. Provisions for a coordinated effort with local law enforcement and fire officials, emergency medical services personnel, and the Board Attorney;
3. A school safety drill plan;
4. Instruction in safe bus riding practices;⁴ and
5. A clear, rapid, factual, and coordinated system of internal and external communication.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State law requires a policy on several topics in this policy and otherwise controls this policy's content. Topics previously assigned to this code number were moved in May 2014 and placed in 4:100, *Insurance Management* and 4:175, *Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications*.

Grants may be available from the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) to support school security improvements including professional development, safety-related upgrades to school buildings, equipment, and facilities. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.175, added by P.A. 101-413, c.11, 1-1-20.

² This simple end statement should be discussed and altered accordingly before board adoption. Ask: what effect or impact will this statement have on the students and the community?

³ The term *emergency operations and crisis response plan* is used because federal agencies refer to school *emergency operations plans* and the School Safety Drill Act (105 ILCS 128/) refers to *emergency and crisis response plans*.

See administrative procedure 4:170-AP1, *Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan*. This procedure follows the recommendations in the *Guide for Developing High-Quality School Emergency Operations Plans*, produced by a collaboration of federal agencies in June 2013 at: www.rems.ed.gov/docs/REMS_K-12_Guide_508.pdf. The *Guide* informs schools what they *need* to do, not *what* to do. It recommends a process for developing, implementing, and continually refining a school emergency operations plan as well as a discussion of its form, function, and content.

*The Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) maintains a comprehensive website on school emergency and crisis response planning in compliance with the School Safety Drill Act and Joint Rules of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and ISBE (29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500), at www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx. ISBE's website includes a *Sample School Emergency Operations Plan* which aligns with the federal *Guide for Developing High-Quality School Emergency Operations Plans*.*

*105 ILCS 128/43, added by P.A. 101-453, requires school districts to implement a threat assessment procedure by 12-6-19, and to establish a threat assessment team by 2-19-20. The threat assessment procedure may be part of a board policy on targeted school violence prevention that includes the creation of a threat assessment team. For more discussion, see policy 4:190, *Targeted School Violence Prevention Program*.*

105 ILCS 5/10-20.69 (final citation pending), added by P.A. 101-548, allows school districts to install a door security locking means on a door of a school building to prevent unwanted entry through the door only if the door security locking means is used: (1) by a trained school district employee; (2) during an emergency that threatens the health and safety of students and employees or during an active shooter drill; and (3) when local law enforcement officials and the local fire department have been notified of its installation prior to its use. Id.

⁴ Required by 105 ILCS 128/20(b) and 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14(c) for all students. See 4:110-AP3, *School Bus Safety Rules*.

In the event of an emergency that threatens the safety of any person or property, students and staff are encouraged to follow the best practices discussed for their building regarding the use of any available cellular telephones. ⁵

School Safety Drill Plan ⁶

During every academic year, each school building that houses school children shall conduct, at a minimum, each of the following in accordance with the School Safety Drill Act (105 ILCS 128/):

1. Three school evacuation drills to address and prepare students and school personnel for fire incidents. One of these three drills shall require the participation of the local fire department or district.
2. One bus evacuation drill.
3. One severe weather and shelter-in-place drill to address and prepare students and school personnel for possible tornado incidents.
4. One law enforcement drill to address a school shooting incident and to evaluate the preparedness of school personnel and students. This drill shall occur no later than 90 days after the first day of school of each year, and shall require the participation of all school personnel and students present at school at the time of the drill, except for those exempted by administrators or school support personnel. ⁷

Annual Review

The Board or its designee will annually review each school building's emergency operations and crisis response plan(s), protocols, and procedures, as well as each building's compliance with the school safety drill plan. This annual review shall be in accordance with the School Safety Drill Act

The references are hereby directed to the current applicable policy which should be given effect over the policy is adopted.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.28. Consider discussing with local law enforcement what its preference would be and encourage staff and students to follow the recommendation. A wave of 911 cell phone calls can jam phone lines. Student use of cell phones is addressed in 7:190, *Student Behavior*.

625 ILCS 5/12-610.1(e) prohibits wireless telephone use at any time while operating a motor vehicle on a roadway in a school speed zone except for: (1) highway construction or maintenance workers within their work zones; (2) any use for emergency purposes; (3) law enforcement officers or emergency responders performing their duties; (4) a person using a wireless telephone in voice-operated mode with or without use of a headset; (5) a person with technology that uses a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication, e.g., *HandsFreeLink®*; and (6) a person using an electronic communication device solely to report an emergency and for continued communication with emergency personnel. 625 ILCS 5/12-813.1 limits cell phone use by school bus drivers; see policy 4:110, *Transportation*.

⁶ Each of the listed drills is required by the School Safety Drill Act. Each drill's requirements are comprehensively covered in 4:170-AP1, *Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan*. For information about documenting minimum compliance with the School Safety Drill Act, see www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx.

105 ILCS 5/2-3.12(f) authorizes the Ill. State Fire Marshal or a qualified fire official to whom the Ill. State Fire Marshal has delegated his or her authority to conduct an annual fire safety inspection of each school building, provided the inspection is coordinated with the regional superintendent. See also 105 ILCS 5/3-14.21(c) and 23 Ill.Admin.Code §180.300(b). To effectively implement this law and ensure the education of students in the district is not disturbed, school officials should discuss with the Ill. State Fire Marshal and regional superintendent whether written notice may be provided to the principal requesting to schedule a mutually agreed upon time.

⁷ 105 ILCS 128/20(c), amended by P.A. 100-996, ~~§ 2-1.1-12~~.

(105 ILCS 128/) and the Joint Rules of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE). 29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500. ⁸

Automated External Defibrillator (AED) ⁹

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a written plan for responding to medical emergencies at the District's physical fitness facilities in accordance with the Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act and shall file a copy of the plan with the Ill. Dept. of Public Health (IDPH). The plan shall provide for at least one automated external defibrillator (AED) to be available at every physical fitness facility on the premises according to State law requirements.

The District shall have an AED on site as well as a trained AED user: (1) on staff during staffed business hours; and (2) available during activities or events sponsored and conducted or supervised by the District.¹⁰ The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that every AED on the District's premises is properly tested and maintained in accordance with rules developed by the IDPH.¹¹ This policy does not create an obligation to use an AED.

Carbon Monoxide Alarms ¹²

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a plan with the District's local fire officials to:

1. Determine which school buildings to equip with approved *carbon monoxide alarms* or *carbon monoxide detectors*,

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

⁸ The School Safety Drill Act requires each school board or its designee to conduct one annual meeting at which it reviews each building's emergency and crisis response plan, protocols, and procedures, ~~including procedures regarding the school district's threat assessment team~~, and each building's compliance with the school safety drill plan. 105 ILCS 128/25, ~~amended by P.A. 101-455~~, and 128/30; 29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500. If the board uses a designee, it should preferably be someone other than the District Safety Coordinator to assure an unbiased audit. The statute contains detailed requirements. The board or its designee must: (1) complete a ~~one-page~~ report certifying that the review took place, among other things; (2) send a copy of the report to each participating party; and (3) send a copy of the report to the appropriate Regional Superintendent. ~~105 ILCS 128.25(e)(4)~~. ISBE's website contains a suggested annual review checklist and a report form to document compliance at: www.isbe.net/Pages/School-Emergency-and-Crisis-Response-Plan-Guide.aspx.

⁹ Each indoor and outdoor physical fitness facility serving at least 100 individuals must "adopt and implement a written plan for responding to medical emergencies that occur at the facility during the time that the facility is open for use by its members or by the public." ~~210 ILCS 74/13(a)~~. The facility must file the plan with the Ill. Dept. of Public Health (IDPH). ~~Id.~~ In addition, each indoor facility must have at least one AED on the premises, and each outdoor facility must house an AED in a building, if any, that is within 300 feet of the outdoor facility. ~~210 ILCS 74/15~~. See the statute and administrative rules for the other numerous mandates: 210 ILCS 74/, Physical Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act; 77 Ill.Admin.Code Part 527. Also see 4:170-AP6, *Plan for Responding to a Medical Emergency at a Physical Fitness Facility with an AED*.

¹⁰ 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.600(d), (f).

¹¹ 210 ILCS 74/15(c); 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.700.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-20.57, ~~added by P.A. 99-470 and amended by P.A. 99-642~~. *Carbon monoxide detector* and *detector* mean a device having a sensor that responds to carbon monoxide gas and that is connected to an alarm control unit and approved in accordance with rules adopted by the Ill. State Fire Marshal. ~~105 ILCS 5/10-20.57(a)~~. *Approved carbon monoxide alarm* or *alarm* means a carbon monoxide alarm that complies with all the requirements of the rules and regulations of the Ill. State Fire Marshal, bears the label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and complies with the most recent standards of the Underwriters Laboratories or the Canadian Standard Association. 430 ILCS 135/5.

Consult both the board attorney and the local fire officials about whether a school building is exempt from this law. Remove this subhead if the board attorney determines that every building across the entire school district is exempt. The law applies to school buildings that have or are close to any *sources of carbon monoxide*; however, it does not specifically define what that means. 430 ILCS 135/20 defines exemptions for residential units and may provide guidance on the exemption for schools. The law also fails to define *carbon monoxide emitting device*, which triggers the placement point in a school building for a carbon monoxide alarm or carbon monoxide detector.

2. Locate the required carbon monoxide alarms or carbon monoxide detectors within 20 feet of a carbon monoxide emitting device, and
3. Incorporate carbon monoxide alarm or detector activation procedures into each school building that requires a carbon monoxide alarm or detector. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure each school building annually reviews these procedures.

Soccer Goal Safety 13

The Superintendent or designee shall implement the Movable Soccer Goal Safety Act in accordance with the guidance published by the IDPH. Implementation of the Act shall be directed toward improving the safety of movable soccer goals by requiring that they be properly anchored.

Unsafe School Choice Option 14

The unsafe school choice option allows students to transfer to another District school or to a public charter school within the District. The unsafe school choice option is available to:

1. All students attending a persistently dangerous school, as defined by State law and identified by the ISBE.
2. Any student who is a victim of a violent criminal offense, as defined by 725 ILCS 120/3, that occurred on school grounds during regular school hours or during a school-sponsored event.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop procedures to implement the unsafe school choice option.

(This amendment is proposed to amend the policy of the Board of Education. The Board shall determine whether to adopt the policy as adopted.)

13 Include this section **only** if the school district owns and controls a movable soccer goal Movable Soccer Goal Safety Act, a/k/a Zach's Law, 430 ILCS 145/. The Act requires: (1) organizations that own and control a movable soccer goal to create a soccer goal safety and education policy that outlines how the organization will specifically address the safety issues associated with movable soccer goals; and (2) the IDPH to provide technical assistance materials. 430 ILCS 145/10, 20. See <http://dph.illinois.gov/topics-services/prevention-wellness/injury-violence-prevention/soccer-goal-safety> www.dph.illinois.gov/topics-services/prevention-wellness/injury-violence-prevention/soccer-goal-safety.

14 This topic must be covered in board policy. 105 ILCS 5/10-21.3a. See also 20 U.S.C. §7912. ISBE maintains a list of persistently dangerous schools. Districts having only one school may substitute the following for this paragraph:

The unsafe school choice option provided in State law permits students to transfer to another school within the District in certain situations. This transfer option is unavailable in this District because the District has only one school or attendance center. A student, who would otherwise have qualified for the choice option, or such a student's parent/guardian, may request special accommodations from the Superintendent or designee.

Districts with each grade in only one attendance center may substitute the following for this paragraph:

The unsafe school choice option provided in State law permits students to transfer to another school within the District in certain situations. This transfer option is unavailable in this District because each grade is in only one attendance center. A student, who would otherwise have qualified for the choice option, or such a student's parent/guardian, may request special accommodations from the Superintendent or designee.

Lead Testing in Water 15

The Superintendent or designee shall implement testing for lead in each source of drinking water in school buildings in accordance with the Ill. Plumbing License Law and guidance published by the IDPH.¹⁶ The Superintendent or designee shall notify parent(s)/guardian(s) about the sampling results from their children's respective school buildings. 17

Emergency Closing

The Superintendent is authorized to close school(s) in the event of hazardous weather or other emergency that threatens the safety of students, staff members, or school property. 18

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.2, 5/10-20.57, 5/18-12, and 5/18-12.5.
105 ILCS 128/, School Safety Drill Act, implemented by 29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500.
210 ILCS 74/, Physical Fitness Facility Medical Emergency Preparedness Act.
225 ILCS 320/35.5, Ill. Plumbing License Law.

CROSS REF.: 4:110 (Transportation), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications), 4:180 (Pandemic Preparedness), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), 8:100 (Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies)

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

15 225 ILCS 320/35.5, ~~added by P.A. 99-622 and~~ amended by P.A. 100-103. Requires that each source of potable water in school buildings constructed on or before 1-1-00, which may be occupied by more than 10 children in grades pre-K through 5, be tested for lead. Testing for buildings constructed prior to 1-1-87 must have been conducted by 12-31-17. 225 ILCS 320/35.5(c)(4). Testing for buildings constructed between 1-2-87 and 1-1-00 must have been conducted by 12-31-18. Id. By 6-30-19, the IDPH will determine whether it is necessary and appropriate to require testing for buildings constructed after 1-1-00; however, no determination was made as of the publication of PRESS Issue 102 (Oct. 2019). 225 ILCS 320/35.5(d).

Boards may, by resolution, use excess taxes levied for fire prevention, safety, energy conservation, and school security purposes for sampling lead in drinking water in schools and for repair and mitigation due to lead levels in the drinking water supply. 105 ILCS 5/17-2.11(j)(1), ~~amended by P.A. 99-622.~~

16 225 ILCS 320/35.5(e) requires the IDPH to post on its website guidance on mitigation actions for lead in drinking water, and ongoing water management practices, in schools. On 5-9-17, the IDPH posted *Mitigation Strategies for Lead Found in School Drinking Water* at: www.dph.illinois.gov/sites/default/files/publications/school-lead-mitigation-strategies-050917.pdf. Note: Page 2 of *Mitigation Strategies* states "IDPH is requiring the mitigation strategies and requirements contained in this guidance document to be followed for all plumbing fixtures identified with any level of lead," however the statute does not authorize the IDPH to impose such additional requirements.

17 If any samples taken in the school exceed five parts per billion, a district must provide individual notification of sampling results, via written or electronic communication, to parent(s)/guardian(s) of all enrolled students that must include: (1) the corresponding sampling location within the school building; and (2) the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's website for information about lead in drinking water at: www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/basic-information-about-lead-drinking-water. 225 ILCS 320/35.5(c)(3). If any samples taken in the school are at or below five parts per billion, notification may be made in the same manner or by posting on the school's website. Id.

18 When a school is closed or its starting time is delayed due to adverse weather conditions or a health or safety threat, the district may count a partial day of attendance as a full day for State aid purposes, provided: (1) at least one hour of instruction was provided or the normal start time was delayed; and (2) the superintendent provides the Regional Superintendent or the Suburban Cook County Intermediate Service Center, whichever is appropriate, with a written report in support of the partial day within 30 days. 105 ILCS 5/18-12, ~~amended by P.A. 100-863.~~

105 ILCS 5/18-12.5 governs claiming State aid if a district closes one or more schools, but not all schools, during the public health emergency, as determined by ISBE in consultation with the IDPH.

Operational Services

Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications ¹

Persons Prohibited on School Property without Prior Permission

State law prohibits a child sex offender from being present on school property or loitering within 500 feet of school property when persons under the age of 18 are present, unless the offender meets either of the following two exceptions: ²

1. The offender is a parent/guardian of a student attending the school and has notified the Building Principal of his or her presence at the school for the purpose of: (i) attending a conference with school personnel to discuss the progress of his or her child academically or socially, (ii) participating in child review conferences in which evaluation and placement decisions may be made with respect to his or her child regarding special education services, or (iii) attending conferences to discuss other student issues concerning his or her child such as retention and promotion; or
2. The offender received permission to be present from the School Board, Superintendent, or Superintendent's designee. If permission is granted, the Superintendent or Board President shall provide the details of the offender's upcoming visit to the Building Principal.

In all cases, the Superintendent or designee shall supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity.³ If a student is a sex offender, the Superintendent or designee shall develop guidelines for managing his or her presence in school. ⁴

¹ The topic covered by this policy was previously a part of 4:170, *Safety*.

² ~~The Criminal Code, 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3,~~ contains these requirements concerning a child sex offender's presence on school property. An Illinois federal court denied a father's request to enjoin a school's policy that prohibited him, as a child sex offender, from attending his children's school activities in *Doe v. Paris Union School Dist.*, No. 05-2349, 2006 WL 44304 (C.D.Ill., 2006). See also 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*.

³ 720 ILCS 5/11-9.3(a). The statute assigns the child sex offender the "duty to remain under the direct supervision of a school official." In order to ensure this happens and to protect students, the sample policy requires the superintendent or designee to supervise a child sex offender whenever the offender is in a child's vicinity. See also 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*.

⁴ Aside from rumor and notoriety, there are three ways that school officials may learn that an enrolled student is a sex offender or a violent offender against youth:

1. By being informed by the student or the student's parent/guardian.
2. Through the Illinois Dept. of State Police (ISDP) Sex Offender Registry, www.isp.state.il.us/sor. A juvenile sex offender is listed there after the juvenile becomes 17 years old and will be listed for the remaining registration period. (730 ILCS 150/2). The database is updated daily and allows searching by name, city, county, zip code, compliance status, or any combination thereof.
3. By receiving notification from a law enforcement agency that a juvenile sex offender or juvenile violent offender against youth is enrolled in a school. The law enforcement agency having jurisdiction to register the juvenile must provide a copy of the offender registration form to the building principal and guidance counselor designated by the principal; the school must keep the registration form separately from the student's school records. (730 ILCS 152/121(b)).

If a sex offender is enrolled in a school, guidelines for managing the sex offender's presence in school should be prepared. The components will depend on the situation but generally should include asking the parent/guardian of a sex offender below the age of 17 years for permission to share the information with certain staff for the protection of both the student and other students. In addition, the guidelines should include a supervision plan providing supervision for the student during all aspects of his or her school day. Finally, the guidelines must respect the privacy of juvenile records and comply with the Ill. School Student Records Act; (105 ILCS 10/). The board attorney should be consulted.

Screening 5

The Superintendent or designee shall perform fingerprint-based criminal history records information checks and/or screenings required by State law or Board policy for employees; student teachers; students doing field or clinical experience other than student teaching; contractors' employees who have direct, daily contact with one or more children; and resource persons and volunteers. He or she shall take appropriate action based on the result of any criminal background check and/or screen. ⁶

Notification to Parents/Guardians

The Superintendent shall develop procedures for the distribution and use of information from law enforcement officials under the Sex Offender Community Notification Law and the Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law.⁷ The Superintendent or designee shall serve as the District contact person for purposes of these laws. The Superintendent and Building Principal shall manage a process for schools to notify the parents/guardians during school registration that information about sex offenders is available to the public as provided in the Sex Offender

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be reviewed before the policy is adopted.

⁵ The law is silent with regard to screening volunteers and individuals in the proximity of a school. Screening and fingerprint-based criminal history records checks are different. See procedure 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*, for further distinctions.

The School Code requires school districts to perform a fingerprint-based criminal history records check through (a) the Illinois State Police (ISP) for an individual's Criminal History Records Information (CHRI) and (b) the Federal Bureau of Investigation's national crime information databases. ^{105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(a), (a-5) and (a-6), amended by P.A. 101-531.}

Screening only involves checking an individual's name and address against publicly-available databases and information provided for local law enforcement like the: (1) Illinois Sex Offender Registry, www.isp.state.il.us/sor/, and (2) the Violent Offender Against Youth Registry maintained by the ISP State Police, www.isp.state.il.us/cmvol/. Screening must be done for employment applicants and repeatedly at least once every five years that an individual remains employed by the district. ^{105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(a-5) and (a-6), amended by P.A. 101-531.} See policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*; procedure 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*; policy 6:250, *Community Resource Person and Volunteers*; and procedure 6:250-AP, *Securing and Screening Resource Persons and Volunteers*.

⁶ If permitted by federal or State law, when a fingerprint-based criminal history records check returns a conviction of a crime set forth in 105 ILCS 5/21B-24) or when a screening finds a registration for an individual licensed by the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE), the superintendent or regional superintendent must notify the ISBE Superintendent in writing within 15 business days. ^{105 ILCS 5/21.9(e), amended by P.A. 101-531.} Contact the board attorney for guidance regarding disclosures permitted by federal or State law.

If an indicated report by the Ill. Dept. of Children and Family Services or by a child welfare agency of another jurisdiction is found, the board must consider the individual's status as a condition of student teaching or employment. ^{105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(e) and (g), amended by P.A. 101-531.} The statute does bar an individual with an indicated finding from student teaching; however, that is the most logical interpretation.

⁷ Sex Offender Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 152/; and Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law, 730 ILCS 154/75-154/105. Law enforcement officials must notify school districts of the names, addresses, and offenses of registered offenders residing in their respective jurisdictions who have committed sex offenses and violent offenses against youth. (730 ILCS 152/120 and 154/95). These laws are silent with regard to what, if anything, districts do with the information. The Sex Offender Community Notification Law, however, provides immunity for "any person who provides, or fails to provide, information relevant to the procedures set forth in this Law." (730 ILCS 152/130).

Naming a contact person will facilitate communication and cooperation with local law enforcement agencies. Any school official may be used as the contact person, and boards may wish to have a contact person from each building. See administrative procedure 4:175-AP1, *Criminal Offender Notification Laws; Screening*, for implementing procedures.

Upon arrest after commencement of a prosecution for a sex offense against an individual known to be a school employee, the State's Attorney must provide the superintendent or school administrator of the employing school with a copy of the complaint, information, or indictment. ^{725 ILCS 5/111-1(e), added by P.A. 101-521.}

Community Notification Law.-⁸ This notification must occur during school registration and at other times as the Superintendent or Building Principal determines advisable.

LEGAL REF.: 20 ILCS 2635/, Uniform Conviction Information Act.
720 ILCS 5/11-9.3.
730 ILCS 152/, Sex Offender Community Notification Law.
730 ILCS 154/75-105, Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Community Notification Law.

CROSS REF.: 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:260 (Student Teachers), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), 8:100 (Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies)

⁸ State law requires a principal or teacher to notify the parents/guardians during school registration or parent-teacher conferences that information about sex offenders is available to the public as provided in the Sex Offender Community Notification Law, ~~730 ILCS 152/~~. In an effort to keep this policy aligned with good governance practices, the responsibility is given to the superintendent and building principal to manage. While State law allows the notification to be made during registration or parent-teacher conferences, the sample policy makes a notification mandatory just during registration to be sure that all parents/guardians are informed.

Operational Services

Targeted School Violence Prevention Program 1

Threats and acts of targeted school violence harm the District's environment and school community, diminishing students' ability to learn and a school's ability to educate. Providing students and staff with access to a safe and secure District environment is an important Board goal. While it is not possible for the District to completely eliminate threats in its environment, a Targeted School Violence Prevention Program (Program) using the collective efforts of local school officials, staff, students, families, and the community helps the District reduce these risks to its environment.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement the Program.² The Program oversees the maintenance of a District environment that is conducive to learning and working by identifying, assessing, classifying, responding to, and managing threats and acts of targeted school violence. The Program shall be part of the District's Comprehensive Safety and Security Plan, required by Board policy 4:170, *Safety*, and shall:

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy - they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ ~~While this sample policy is optional, 105 ILCS 128/45, added by P.A. 101-455, requires school districts to implement a threat assessment procedure by 12-6-19 that may be part of a school board targeted school violence prevention policy. Thus, regardless of whether the board adopts a policy, an administrative procedure must exist to comply with the law. See the first sentence in #1a 2 below.~~ It contains items from *Threat Assessment in Virginia Public Schools: Model Policies, Procedures, and Guidelines*, Second Edition (August 2016), Virginia Center for School and Campus Safety, Virginia Dept. of Criminal Justice Services, at: www.dcjis.virginia.gov/sites/dcjis.virginia.gov/files/publications/law-enforcement/threat-assessment-model-policies-procedures-and-guidelinespdf.pdf. *Threat Assessment in Virginia Public Schools* is based upon a synthesis of established research and recognized standards of practice regarding threat assessment and management in school and workplace settings, including *Threat Assessment in Schools: A Guide to Managing Threatening Situations and to Creating Safe School Climates*, a 2002 publication of the U.S. Secret Service and the U.S. Dept. of Education, at: www.secretservice.gov/data/protection/ntac/ssi_guide.pdf. The July 2018 update of this document was renamed *Enhancing School Safety Using a Threat Assessment Model: An Operational Guide for Preventing Targeted School Violence*, published by the U.S. Secret Service, at: www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/18_0711_USSS_NTAC-Enhancing-School-Safety-Guide.pdf.

~~Boards are authorized to adopt a policy on targeted school violence prevention programs even though State and Federal law provides little guidance. State law grants boards broad authority to formulate, adopt, and modify school board policies, at the board's sole discretion, subject only to mandatory collective bargaining agreements and State and Federal law. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5 and 115 ILCS 5/1 at sec. See policies 2:20, Powers and Duties of the School Board; Enforcement, and 2:240, Board Policy Development.~~

Adopting a policy that addresses targeted school violence prevention provides (a) a way for boards to monitor that it is being done, and (b) an opportunity for each board and the superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures on this subject. Before adoption of this policy, each board may want to have a conversation with the superintendent to determine ~~whether how~~ local conditions and resources and current practices will support ~~the full implementation requirements of 105 ILCS 128/45, added by P.A. 101-455, this policy and its accompanying administrative procedures.~~ Its goals and program will be most effective when they reflect local conditions and circumstances.

² ~~To balance the requirement to implement a threat assessment procedure (105 ILCS 128/45, added by P.A. 101-455) with the practicalities of managing a district and to align with the best practices outlined in IASB's Foundational Principles of Effective Governance (www.iasb.com/principles-pepup.efm www.iasb.com/pdf/found_prin.pdf), this sentence delegates the duty to implement a procedure to the superintendent. See 4:190-API, Targeted School Violence Prevention Program, for a sample implementation procedure.~~ Ensuring school safety begins with establishing a comprehensive targeted school violence prevention program, which "includes forming a multidisciplinary threat assessment team, establishing central reporting mechanisms, identifying behaviors of concern, defining the threshold for law enforcement intervention, identifying risk management strategies, promoting safe school climates, and providing training to stakeholders." *Enhancing School Safety Using a Threat Assessment Model: An Operational Guide for Preventing Targeted School Violence*, published by the U.S. Secret Service, at: www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/18_0711_USSS_NTAC-Enhancing-School-Safety-Guide.pdf.

1. Establish a District-level School Violence Prevention Team to: (a) develop a District-level Targeted School Violence Prevention Plan, and (b) oversee the District's Building-level Threat Assessment Team(s). ³
2. Establish Building-level Threat Assessment Team(s) to assess and intervene with individuals whose behavior may pose a threat to safety. This team may serve one or more schools.
3. Comply with State and federal law and align with Board policies.

The Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act protects the District from liability. The Program does not: (1) replace the care of a physician licensed to practice medicine in all of its branches or a licensed medical practitioner or professional trained in violence prevention, assessments and counseling services, (2) extend beyond available resources within the District, (3) extend beyond the school day and/or school-sponsored events, or (4) guarantee or ensure the safety of students, District staff, or visitors. ⁵

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-20.14, 5/10-21.7, 5/10-27.1A, 5/10-27.1B, 5/24-24, and 5/27-23.7.
105 ILCS 128/, School Safety Drill Act.
745 ILCS 10/, Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act.
29 Ill.Admin.Code Part 1500.

CROSS REF.: 2:240 (Board Policy Development), 4:170 (Safety), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:230 (Maintaining Student Discipline), 6:65 (Student Social and Emotional Development), [6:270 \(Guidance and Counseling Program\)](#), 7:140 (Search and Seizure), [6:270 \(Guidance and Counseling Program\)](#), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence Prohibited), 7:190 (Student Behavior), 7:250 (Student Support Services), 7:290 (Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention), [7:340 \(Student Records\)](#), 8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property), [8:100 \(Relations with Other Organizations and Agencies\)](#)

The language in this policy is not to be interpreted as a legal statement and is subject to change without notice.

³ The establishment of threat assessment teams in K-12 public schools is Recommendation #1 of the *Recommendations of the Illinois Terrorism Task Force School Safety Working Group*, presented to the Office of the Governor on 4-5-18, at: www.iasb.com/safety/. Illinois higher education institutions have required threat assessment teams since the passage of the Campus Security Enhancement Act of 2008 (110 ILCS 12/20(b)(2), eff. 1-1-09) in response to the shootings that took place at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University on 4-16-07 and Northern Illinois University on 2-14-08.

⁴ [105 ILCS 123/45, added by P.A. 131-451, requires school districts to establish a threat assessment team by 2-19-20. If a school district is unable to establish a threat assessment team with school district staff and resources, it may use a regional behavioral threat assessment and intervention team. Id. See 4-190-AFC, Threat Assessment Team \(TAT\), and its accompanying exhibits for further information on threat assessment teams and how to connect with a regional behavioral threat assessment team.](#)

⁵ Consult the board attorney for guidance concerning liability in this area. Except for cases of willful and wanton conduct, the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act (TIA) likely protects districts from liability for failure to properly identify and/or respond to a student's behavior that results in injury or suicide. See 745 ILCS 10/3-108 and *Grant v. Board of Trustees of Valley View School Dist. No. 365-U*, 286 Ill.App.3d 642 (3rd Dist. 1997). Every situation is fact specific, and the issues require careful evaluation. A disclaimer, such as the one presented here, may not be sufficient. A district may take several actions, after discussion with its board attorney, to minimize liability, such as adding limiting phrases and ensuring other policies are followed.

In addition to the TIA, school officials and districts may also be entitled to qualified immunity in civil rights lawsuits that seek to hold them liable for a suicide. For further discussion, see f/n 13 in policy 7:290, *Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention*.

IASB POLICY REFERENCE MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 5 - PERSONNEL

General Personnel

- 5:10 Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment
 - 5:10-AP Administrative Procedure - Workplace Accommodations for Nursing Mothers
- 5:20 Workplace Harassment Prohibited
 - 5:20-AP Administrative Resource - Sample Questions and Considerations for Conducting the Internal Harassment in the Workplace Investigation
 - 5:20-E Exhibit - Resolution to Prohibit Sexual Harassment
- 5:30 Hiring Process and Criteria
 - 5:30-AP1 Administrative Procedure - Interview Questions
 - 5:30-AP2 Administrative Procedure - Investigations
- 5:35 Compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act
 - 5:35-AP1 Administrative Procedure - Fair Labor Standards Act Exemptions
 - 5:35-AP2 Administrative Procedure - Employee Records Required by the Fair Labor Standards Act
 - 5:35-AP3 Administrative Procedure - Compensable Work Time for Non-Exempt Employees Under the FLSA
 - 5:35-AP4 Administrative Procedure - Fair Labor Standards Act 12-Step Compliance Checklist
 - 5:35-E Exhibit - Volunteer Agreement Executed by a Non-Exempt Employee
- 5:40 Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease
 - 5:40-AP Administrative Procedure - Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease
- 5:50 Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; E-Cigarette, Tobacco, and Cannabis Prohibition
- 5:60 Expenses
 - 5:60-E1 Exhibit - Employee Expense Reimbursement Form
 - 5:60-E2 Exhibit - Employee Estimated Expense Approval Form

5:70	Religious Holidays
5:80	Court Duty
5:90	Abused and Neglected Child Reporting
5:100	Staff Development Program
5:100-AP	Administrative Procedure - Staff Development Program
5:110	Recognition for Service
5:120	Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest
5:120-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Statement of Economic Interests for Employees
5:120-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Employee Conduct Standards
5:120-E	Exhibit - Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators
5:125	Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct
5:125-E	Exhibit - Employee Receipt of Board Policy on Personal Technology and Social Media
5:130	Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information
5:130-AP	Administrative Procedure - Email Retention
5:140	Solicitations By or From Staff
5:150	Personnel Records
5:150-AP	Administrative Procedure - Personnel Records
5:160	OPEN
5:170	Copyright
5:170-AP1	Administrative Procedure - Copyright Compliance
5:170-AP2	Administrative Procedure - Seeking Permission to Copy or Use Copyrighted Works
5:170-AP3	Administrative Procedure - Instructional Materials and Computer Programs Developed Within the Scope of Employment
5:170-AP4	Administrative Procedure - Designation of District Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) Agent; Registration Process
5:170-E1	Exhibit - Request to Reprint or Adapt Material

5:180 Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity

5:185 Family and Medical Leave

5:185-AP Administrative Procedure - Resource Guide for Family and Medical Leave

Professional Personnel

5:190 Teacher Qualifications

5:190-E1 Exhibit - Notice to Parents of Their Right to Request Their Child's Classroom Teachers' Qualifications

5:190-E2 Exhibit - Notice to Parents When Their Child Is Assigned To or Has Been Taught for at Least Four Straight Weeks By a Teacher Who Does Not Meet Applicable State Certification/Licensure Requirements

5:190-E3 Exhibit - Letter to Teacher Who Does Not Meet Applicable State Certification/Licensure Requirements for the Grade Level and Subject Area of Assignment

5:200 Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal

5:210 Resignations

5:220 Substitute Teachers

5:220-AP Administrative Procedure - Substitute Teachers

5:220-E Exhibit - Unsatisfactory Performance Report for Substitute Teachers

5:230 Maintaining Student Discipline

5:240 Suspension

5:240-AP Administrative Procedure - Suspensions

5:250 Leaves of Absence

5:250-AP Administrative Procedure - School Visitation Leave

5:260 Student Teachers

Educational Support Personnel

5:270 Employment At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment

5:270-E Exhibit - Notice of Employment

5:280 Duties and Qualifications

5:285	Drug and Alcohol Testing for School Bus and Commercial Vehicle Drivers
5:285-AP	Administrative Procedure - Drug and Alcohol Testing for School Bus and Commercial Vehicle Drivers
5:290	Employment Termination and Suspensions
5:300	Schedules and Employment Year
5:310	Compensatory Time-Off
5:310-E	Exhibit - Agreement to Receive Compensatory Time-Off
5:320	Evaluation
5:330	Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves

General Personnel

Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment ¹

The School District shall provide equal employment opportunities² to all persons regardless of their race; color; creed; religion;³ national origin; sex;⁴ sexual orientation;⁵ age;⁶ ancestry; marital status;⁷

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

¹ Federal and State law (see the policy's Legal References) require that all districts have a policy on equal employment opportunities and control this policy's content. This is a complex, confusing, and highly litigated area of the law; consult the board attorney for advice on the application of these laws to specific fact situations.

² *Equal employment opportunities* apply to virtually all terms and conditions of employment, e.g., discharge, hire, promotion, pay, demotion, and benefits (see the policy's Legal References). The Ill. Constitution protects the following categories from discrimination in employment: race, color, creed, national ancestry, sex, and handicap. Art. I, §§17, 18, and 19. The Ill. Human Rights Act (IHRA) protects the following categories from discrimination in employment, ~~whether actual or perceived~~: race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental disability, military status, order of protection status, sexual orientation, pregnancy, unfavorable discharge from military service, and citizenship status. 775 ILCS 5/1-102 and 5/1-103, ~~amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. Beginning 7-1-20, the IHRA requires employers to annually disclose to the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights (IDHR) certain information about adverse judgments and administrative rulings where there was a finding of sexual harassment or unlawful discrimination under any federal, State, or local law, as well as data regarding settlement agreements, if requested by an IDHR investigator. 775 ILCS 5/2-108, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20 and scheduled to be repealed on 1-1-30.~~

The Equal Employment Opportunities Act (EEOA, a/k/a Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964) prohibits discrimination because of an individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. 42 U.S.C. §2000e *et seq.*, amended by The Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act of 2009 (LLFPA), Pub.L. 111-2.

~~Under the Workplace Transparency Act (WTA) (820 ILCS 96/, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20), employers may not, as a condition of employment or continued employment, prevent prospective or current employees from making truthful statements or disclosures about alleged unlawful employment practices, including discrimination. Id. at 96/1-25.~~

The LLFPA clarifies that a discriminatory compensation decision or other practice occurs each time an employee is paid or receives a last benefits check pursuant to the discriminatory compensation decision as opposed to only from the time when the discriminatory compensation decision or other practice occurred. The Act has no legislative history available to define what the phrase *or other practice* might mean beyond a discriminatory compensation decision.

The Ill. Equal Pay Act of 2003 (EPA) offers additional protection by prohibiting the payment of wages to one sex less than the opposite sex or to an African-American less than a non-African-American ~~for the same or substantially similar work~~. 820 ILCS 112/, amended by P.A.s 100-1140 and 101-177. The Ill. Dept. of Labor (IDOL) enforces the EPA. ~~The EPA also prohibits employers from requesting or requiring applicants to disclose wage or salary history as a condition of being considered for employment or as a condition of employment. Id. at 112/10(b-5), added by P.A. 101-177. If an applicant voluntarily offers such information without prompting, an employer still cannot use that information in making an offer or determining future pay. See 5:30-API, Interview Questions, for sample permissible inquiries on this topic. Employers may seek wage or salary history from an applicant's current or former employer if that information is a matter of public record under the Freedom of Information Act; however, districts that wish to undertake such searches should exercise caution; the fact a district seeks out publicly available wage information could still be used against it in a pay discrimination claim. Id. at 112/10(b-10), added by P.A. 101-177. Consult the board attorney for further guidance.~~

While not exhaustive, other laws protecting these and additional classifications are named in subsequent footnotes.

³ 775 ILCS 5/2-102 of the IHRA, amended by P.A. 100-100, contains a new *religious discrimination* subsection. It expressly prohibits employers from requiring a person to violate a sincerely held religious belief to obtain or retain employment unless, after engaging in a bona fide effort, the employer demonstrates that it is unable to reasonably accommodate the employee's or prospective employee's sincerely held religious belief, practice, or observance without undue hardship on the conduct of the employer's business. Religious beliefs include, but are not limited to: the wearing of any attire, clothing, or facial hair in accordance with the requirements of his/her religion. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(E-5). Employers may, however, enact a dress code or grooming policy that restricts attire, clothing, or facial hair to maintain workplace safety or food sanitation. *Id.*

In addition to the IHRA and the federal EEOA (discussed in *f/n* 2), see 775 ILCS 35/, Religious Freedom Restoration Act.

⁴ In addition to the IHRA and the federal EEOA (discussed in *f/n* 2), see Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972. 20 U.S.C. §1681 *et seq.* The federal Equal Pay Act prohibits an employer from paying persons of one sex less than the wage paid to persons of the opposite sex for equal work. 29 U.S.C. §206(d). See *f/n* 2 above for more information on State equal pay protections, including on the basis of sex. The LLFPA defines *date of underpayment* as each time wages are underpaid. Employees have one year from the time they become aware of the underpayment to file a complaint with the IDOL. 820 ILCS 112/15(b).

⁵ *Sexual orientation* means actual or perceived heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, or gender-related identity; it does not include a physical or sexual attraction to a minor by an adult. 775 ILCS 5/1-103(O-1).

⁶ Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA) (29 U.S.C. §621 *et seq.*), amended by LLFPA (see *f/n* 2). 29 C.F.R. Part 1625, amended the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations under ADEA to reflect the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *General Dynamic Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581 (2004), holding the ADEA to permit employers to favor older workers because of age. Thus, favoring an older person over a younger person is not unlawful discrimination, even when the younger person is at least 40 years old.

arrest record;⁸ military status; order of protection status;⁹ unfavorable military discharge;¹⁰ citizenship status provided the individual is authorized to work in the United States;¹¹ use of lawful products while not at work;¹² being a victim of domestic violence, ~~or sexual violence, or gender violence~~;¹³ genetic information;¹⁴ physical or mental handicap or disability, if otherwise able to perform the essential functions of the job with reasonable accommodation;¹⁵ pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions;¹⁶ credit history, unless a satisfactory credit history is an established bona

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.4 and 775 ILCS 5/1-103(Q), amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. The term *marital status* means an individual's legal status of being married, single, separated, divorced, or widowed. 775 ILCS 5/1-103(J). This statutory definition does not encompass the identity of one's spouse. Thus, school districts may adopt no-spouse policies. *Boaden v. Dept. of Law Enforcement*, 171 Ill.2d 230 (Ill. 1996).

⁸ Districts may not make employment decisions on the basis of arrest history, but may use job-disqualifying criminal convictions. 775 ILCS 5/2-103. The Job Opportunities for Qualified Applicants Act prohibits an employer from asking about a criminal record until the employer determines that the applicant is qualified for the position; however, this does not apply when employers are required to exclude applicants with certain criminal convictions from employment. School employers should limit their requests for criminal convictions to *job-disqualifying* convictions. 820 ILCS 75/15. See also the EEOC's guidance, *Consideration of Arrest and Conviction Records in Employment Decisions*, at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/arrest_conviction.cfm.

⁹ 775 ILCS 5/1-103(Q), amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. The term *order of protection status* means a person protected under an order of protection issued pursuant to the Ill. Domestic Violence Act of 1986 or an order of protection issued by a court of another state. 775 ILCS 5/1-103(K-5).

¹⁰ *Military status* means a person's status on active duty or in status as a veteran in the U.S. Armed Forces, veteran of any reserve component of U.S. Armed Forces, or current member or veteran of the Ill. Army National Guard or Ill. Air National Guard. 775 ILCS 5/1-103(J-1). *Unfavorable military discharge* does not include those characterized as RE-4 or *dishonorable*. 775 ILCS 5/1-103(P). The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 prohibits employers from discriminating or retaliating against any person for reasons related to past, present, or future service in a *uniformed service*. 38 U.S.C. §4301 *et seq.*

¹¹ 775 ILCS 5/1-102(C). According to the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, all employers must verify that employees are either U.S. citizens or authorized to work in the U.S. 8 U.S.C. §1324(a) *et seq.*

¹² The Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act prohibits discrimination based on use of lawful products, e.g., alcohol, ~~cannabis~~, and tobacco, off premises during non-working hours. 820 ILCS 55/5, amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.

¹³ 820 ILCS 180/30, amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act. *Gender violence* means: (1) one or more acts of violence or aggression that are a criminal offense under State law committed, at least in part, on the basis of a person's actual or perceived sex or gender, (2) a physical in ~~terference~~ on or invasion of a sexual nature under coercive conditions that is a criminal offense under State law, or (3) a threat to commit one of these acts. 820 ILCS 180/10(12.5), added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. An employer is prohibited from discriminating against any individual, (e.g., an applicant for employment), because he or she "is an employee whose employer is subject to Section 21 of the Workplace Violence Prevention Act." The Workplace Violence Prevention Act allows an employer to seek a *workplace protection restraining order* when there is a credible threat of violence at the workplace. 820 ILCS 275/. Section 21 requires the employer seeking a *workplace protection restraining order* to notify the employee who is a victim of unlawful violence. 820 ILCS 275/21.

¹⁴ Illinois' Genetic Information Protection-Privacy Act (GIPA) (410 ILCS 513/25) and Title II of Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) (42 U.S.C. §2000ff *et seq.*). Both laws protect job applicants and current and former employees from discrimination based on their genetic information. Note that GIPA provides greater protections to Illinois employees than Title II of GINA. GIPA, amended by P.A. 100-396, prohibits employers from penalizing employees who do not disclose genetic information or do not choose to participate in a program requiring disclosure of the employee's genetic information. See f/n 12 in 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure* for the definition of genetic information and a detailed description of both statutes, including of Title I of GINA affecting the use of genetic information in health insurance. In 2011, the EEOC published an informative guidance letter, *ADA & GINA: Incentives for Workplace Wellness Program* at: www.eeoc.gov/eeoc/foia/letters/2011/ada_gina_incentives.html. But the EEOC vacated certain 2016 ADA and GINA wellness program regulations following an adverse court ruling. 83 Fed. Reg. 65296. Those rules provided guidance to employers on the extent to which they could use incentives (such as discounted health plan costs) to encourage employees to participate in wellness programs that asked for employee and family health information. Consult the board attorney for guidance regarding specific application of these laws ADA and GINA and how they integrate with other related laws, e.g., the Family Medical Leave Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and other State laws governing time off for sickness and workers' compensation.

¹⁵ Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) (42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*), amended by the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008 (ADAAA) (Pub. L. 110-325) and modified by the LFFPA; Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. §7091 *et seq.*).

¹⁶ 775 ILCS 5/2-102(I). Employers must provide reasonable accommodations to employees with conditions related to pregnancy, childbirth, or related conditions. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(J). Employers are required to post a notice summarizing the right to be free from unlawful discrimination and the right to certain reasonable accommodations. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(K). The IDOL is required to prepare such a notice, retrievable from its website, which employers may use.

Federal law also prohibits employers from discriminating against employees and applicants on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions. 42 U.S.C. §2000e(k). State law also prohibits the State, which includes school districts, from interfering with or discriminating against an individual's fundamental right to continue a pregnancy or to have an abortion. 775 ILCS 55/, added by P.A. 101-13. Pregnant workers with pregnancy-related impairments may have disabilities for which they may be entitled to reasonable accommodation under the ADA. Guidance from the EEOC (7-14-14) is available at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/pregnancy_qa.cfm.

fide occupational requirement of a particular position;¹⁷ or other legally protected categories.^{18 19 20}
21 No one will be penalized solely for his or her status as a registered qualifying patient or a
registered designated caregiver for purposes of the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot
Program Act, 410 ILCS 130/. 22

Persons who believe they have not received equal employment opportunities should report their
claims to the Nondiscrimination Coordinator and/or a Complaint Manager for the Uniform Grievance
Procedure. These individuals are listed below. No employee or applicant will be discriminated or
retaliated against because he or she: (1) requested, attempted to request, used, or attempted to use a
reasonable accommodation as allowed by the Illinois Human Rights Act, or (2) initiated a complaint,
was a witness, supplied information, or otherwise participated in an investigation or proceeding
involving an alleged violation of this policy or State or federal laws, rules or regulations, provided the
employee or applicant did not make a knowingly false accusation nor provide knowingly false
information. 23

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

17 820 ILCS 70/, Employee Credit Privacy Act. Unless a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position, an employer may not: (1) refuse to hire, discharge, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to employment because of the individual's credit history or credit report; (2) inquire about an applicant's or employee's credit history; or (3) order or obtain an applicant's or employee's credit report from a consumer reporting agency. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a job requirement, such as, the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets valued at \$2,500 or more.

18 Insert the following optional sentence (775 ILCS 5/1-103(a) and 29 U.S.C. §631):

Age, as used in this policy, means the age of a person who is at least 40 years old.

19 Insert the following optional provision (29 U.S.C. §705(10)(A)-(B), (20)(C)(v), (20)(D) and 42 U.S.C. §12114):

Handicap and disability, as used in this policy, excludes persons:

1. Currently using illegal drugs;
2. Having a currently contagious disease or infection and who, by reason of such disease or infection, would constitute a direct threat to the health or safety of other individuals or who, by reason of the currently contagious disease or infection, are unable to perform the duties of the job; or
3. Whose current alcohol use prevents them from performing the job's duties or constitutes a direct threat to the property or safety of others.

Persons who have successfully completed or are participating in a drug rehabilitation program are considered *disabled*.

20 Districts may not make residency in the district a condition of employment for teachers or educational support personnel. 105 ILCS 5/24-4.1, 5/10-23.5. This ban on residency requirements for teachers applies only to instructional personnel, and not, for example, to assistant principals. *Owen v. Kankakee Sch. Dist.*, 261 Ill.App.3d 298 (3rd Dist. 1994). Districts also may not ask an applicant, or the applicant's previous employer, whether the applicant ever received, or filed a claim for, benefits under the Workers' Compensation Act or Workers' Occupational Diseases Act. 820 ILCS 55/10(a). Districts are also prohibited from requiring, requesting, or coercing an employee or potential employee to provide a user name and password or any password or other related account information to gain or demand access to his or her personal online account. 820 ILCS 55/10(b), ~~amended by P.A. 99-619~~. While the law does not prohibit employers from viewing public information, consult the board attorney before engaging in this practice.

21 School districts must accommodate mothers who choose to continue breastfeeding after returning to work. See 740 ILCS 137/, Right to Breastfeed Act; 820 ILCS 260/, amended by P.A. 100-1003, Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act (NMWA); and 29 U.S.C. §207(r), Fair Labor Standards Act. At least one court has ruled an implied private right of action may exist under the NMWA. *Spriesch v. City of Chicago*, 2017 WL 4864913 (N.D.Ill. 2017). See sample language for a personnel handbook in 5:10-AP, *Workplace Accommodations for Nursing Mothers*.

22 410 ILCS 130/40, ~~amended by P.A. 101-363, eff. 1-1-20 and scheduled to be repealed on 7-1-20~~; 77 Ill. Admin. Code Part 946. To legally use medical cannabis, an individual must first become a *registered qualifying patient*. Their use of cannabis, (e.g. permissible locations,) is governed by the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program Act. 410 ILCS 130/, amended by P.A.s 100-660 and 101-363, ~~eff. 1-1-20~~. There are many situations in which no one, even a registered qualifying patient, may possess or use cannabis except as provided under *Ashley's Law* (105 ILCS 5/22-33, added by P.A. 100-660), including in a school bus or on the grounds of any preschool, or primary or secondary school. 410 ILCS 130/30(a)(2)(3), amended by P.A. 100-660. See policy 5:50, *Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; ~~and 5:40, Tobacco and Vape Prohibition~~, at fn 9 for further discussion.*

23 775 ILCS 5/6-101. Discrimination on the basis of a request for or use of a reasonable accommodation is a civil rights violation under the IHRA. *Id.* Most discrimination laws prohibit retaliation against employees who oppose practices made unlawful by those laws, including, for example, the EEOA, Title IX, ADA, ADEA, Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act, the EPA, and the Ill. Whistleblower Act (IWA).

Administrative Implementation

The Superintendent shall appoint a Nondiscrimination Coordinator for personnel who shall be responsible for coordinating the District's nondiscrimination efforts. The Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be the Superintendent or a Complaint Manager for the Uniform Grievance Procedure. The Superintendent shall insert into this policy the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the District's current Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers. 24

The following are not intended to be part of the adopted policy, they are for reference only before the policy is adopted.

The ~~Ill. Whistleblower Act (IWA)~~ IWA specifically prohibits employers from retaliating against employees for: (1) disclosing information to a government or law enforcement agency, where the employee has reasonable cause to believe that the information discloses a violation of a State or federal law, rule, or regulation (740 ILCS 174/15(b)); (2) disclosing information in a court, an administrative hearing, or before a legislative commission or committee, or in any other proceeding where the employee has reasonable cause to believe that the information reveals a violation of a State or federal law, rule or regulation (740 ILCS 174/15(a)); (3) refusing to participate in an activity that would result in a violation of a State or federal law, rule, or regulation, including, but not limited to, violations of the Freedom of Information Act (740 ILCS 174/20); and (4) disclosing or attempting to disclose public corruption or wrongdoing (740 ILCS 174/20.1). The definition of retaliation is expanded to include *other retaliation* and *threatening retaliation*. 740 ILCS 174/20.1, 20.2.

The Ill. False Claims Act defines *State* to include school districts. 740 ILCS 175/2(a). Thus, boards may seek a penalty from a person for making a false claim for money or property. 740 ILCS 175/4. For information regarding the IWA and the tort of retaliatory discharge. See Thomas v. Guardsmark, 487 F.3d 531 (7th Cir. 2007)(discussing the elements of retaliatory discharge and IWA); Sherman v. Kraft General Foods, Inc., 272 Ill.App.3d 833 (4th Dist. 1995)(finding employee who reported asbestos hazard had a cause of action for retaliatory discharge).

24 Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district's compliance efforts. The U.S. Dept. of Education's Office for Civil Rights prefers that school districts make Title IX information and coordinators visible to the community, and it has provided materials designed to remind schools of their obligation to designate a Title IX coordinator. These materials include: (a) a *Dear Colleague Letter on Title IX Coordinators*; (b) a *Letter to Title IX Coordinators* that provides them with more information about their role; and (c) a *Title IX Resource Guide* that includes an overview of Title IX's requirements with respect to several key issues. See www2.ed.gov/policy/rights/guid/ocr/title-ix-coordinators.html.

While the names and contact information are required by law to be listed, they are not part of the adopted policy and do not require board action. This allows for additions and amendments to the names and contact information when necessary. It is important for updated names and contact information to be inserted into this policy and regularly monitored.

Nondiscrimination Coordinator 25:

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

Complaint Managers:

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

The Superintendent shall also use reasonable measures to inform staff members and applicants that the District is an equal opportunity employer, such as, by posting required notices and including this policy in the appropriate handbooks. 26

Minority Recruitment 27

The District will attempt to recruit and hire minority employees. The implementation of this policy may include advertising openings in minority publications, participating in minority job fairs, and recruiting at colleges and universities with significant minority enrollments. This policy, however, does not require or permit the District to give preferential treatment or special rights based on a protected status without evidence of past discrimination.

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

25 Sample policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*, states that a district's Nondiscrimination Coordinator also serves as its Title IX Coordinator. Best practice is that throughout the district's board policy manual, the same individual be named as Nondiscrimination Coordinator. In contrast, Complaint Managers identified in individual policies may vary depending upon local district needs.

26 In addition to notifying employees of the Uniform Grievance Procedure, a district must notify them of the person(s) designated to coordinate the district's compliance with Title IX and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. 34 C.F.R. §§106.8(a), 104.8(a). The Nondiscrimination Coordinator may be the same individual for both this policy and policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, as well as a Complaint Manager for policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A comprehensive faculty handbook can provide required notices, along with other important information, to recipients. The handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and school board. Any *working conditions* contained in the handbook may be subject to mandatory collective bargaining.

27 All districts must have a policy on minority recruitment. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7a. Unlike minority recruitment efforts, affirmative action plans are subject to significant scrutiny because of the potential for reverse discrimination. The U.S. Constitution's guarantee of equal protection prohibits school districts from using racial hiring quotas without evidence of past discrimination. See 29 C.F.R. §1608.1 et seq. (EEOC's guidelines for affirmative action plans); *Wygant v. Jackson Bd. of Ed.*, 476 U.S. 267 (1986) (The goal of remedying societal discrimination does not justify race-based layoffs.); *City of Richmond v. J.A. Croson Co.*, 488 U.S. 469 (1989) (Minority contractor quota struck; quotas must be narrowly tailored to remedy past discrimination and the city failed to identify the need for remedial action and whether race-neutral alternatives existed.).

The IHRA states that it shall not be construed as requiring any employer to give preferential treatment or special rights based on sexual orientation or to implement affirmative action policies or programs based on sexual orientation. 775 ILCS 5/1-101.1.

LEGAL REF.: 8 U.S.C. §1324a et seq., Immigration Reform and Control Act.
 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 106.
 29 U.S.C. §206(d), Equal Pay Act.
 29 U.S.C. §621 et seq., Age Discrimination in Employment Act.
 29 U.S.C. §7091 et seq., Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
 38 U.S.C. §4301 et seq., Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (1994).
 42 U.S.C. §1981 et seq., Civil Rights Act of 1991.
 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq., Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, implemented by 29 C.F.R. Part 1601.
 42 U.S.C. §2000ff et seq., Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008.
 42 U.S.C. §2000d et seq., Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
 42 U.S.C. §2000e(k), Pregnancy Discrimination Act.
 42 U.S.C. §12111 et seq., Americans with Disabilities Act, Title I.
 Ill. Constitution, Art. I, §§17, 18, and 19.
 105 ILCS 5/10-20.7, 5/20.7a, 5/21.1, 5/22.4, 5/23.5, 5/22-19, 5/24-4, 5/24-4.1, and 5/24-7.
 410 ILCS 130/40, Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program Act.
 410 ILCS 513/25, Genetic Information Privacy Protection Act.
 740 ILCS 174/, Ill. Whistleblower Act.
 775 ILCS 5/1-103, 5/2-102, 103, and 5/6-101, Ill. Human Rights Act.
 775 ILCS 35/5, Religious Freedom Restoration Act.
 820 ILCS 55/10, Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act.
 820 ILCS 70/, Employee Credit Privacy Act.
 820 ILCS 75/, Job Opportunities for Qualified Applicants Act.
 820 ILCS 112/, Ill. Equal Pay Act of 2003.
 820 ILCS 180/30, Victims' Economic Security and Safety Act.
 820 ILCS 260/, Nursing Mothers in the Workplace Act.

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:40 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease), 5:50 (Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; Cigarette, Tobacco, and Alcohol Prohibition), 5:70 (Religious Holidays), 5:180 (Temporary Illness or Temporary Incapacity), 5:200 (Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 5:270 (Employment, At-Will, Compensation, and Assignment), 5:300 (Schedules and Employment Year), 5:330 (Sick Days, Vacation, Holidays, and Leaves), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 8:70 (Accommodating Individuals with Disabilities)

General Personnel

Workplace Harassment Prohibited 1

The School District expects the workplace environment to be productive, respectful, and free of unlawful discrimination, including harassment. District employees shall not engage in harassment or abusive conduct on the basis of an individual's actual or perceived race, color, religion², national origin, ancestry, sex, sexual orientation, age, citizenship status, disability, pregnancy, marital status, order of protection status, military status, or unfavorable discharge from military service, nor shall they engage in harassment or abusive conduct on the basis of an individual's other protected status

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. Federal law requires districts to take action to prevent sexual harassment and to disseminate a policy regarding its prohibition of sex discrimination. 29 C.F.R. §1604.11(f); 34 C.F.R. §106.9. State law requires districts to establish a policy to prohibit sexual harassment. 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A.s 100-554 and 101-221. See ¶n 3 below. Harassment based on a protected status is a form of discrimination that violates many State and federal laws (see the policy's Legal References).

Workplace harassment policies have typically focused on sexual harassment since it receives the most attention. However, the broad prohibitions against discrimination in State and federal civil rights laws will cover harassing conduct that is motivated by animus against any protected status. See *Porter v. Erie Foods International, Inc.*, 576 F.3d 629 (7th Cir. 2009) (recognizing a cause of action for race harassment). For a list of protected statuses, see policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. This policy prohibiting harassment has a separate section on sexual harassment because of the extensive statutory and case law regarding it.

Under the Ill. Human Rights Act (IHRA), harassment is unlawful if it has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment. 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E-1), added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. Working environment is not limited to a physical location to which an employee is assigned. Id. Harassment is unlawful on the basis of the specifically-listed categories in this policy whether that status is actual or perceived. Id.

An employer is liable under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VII) for an employee's harassment of a co-worker if the employer was negligent with respect to the offensive behavior by, for example, failing to take remedial action when it knew or should have known about the harassment. 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq. An employer is liable under the IHRA for harassment by its nonmanagerial and nonsupervisory employees if it becomes aware of the conduct and fails to take reasonable corrective measures. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(A), amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. However, when the perpetrator is the victim's supervisor, the employer will be vicariously liable for the supervisor's actions. Lack of knowledge of a supervisor's misconduct is no defense. *Burlington Industries v. Ellerth*, 524 U.S. 742 (1998); *Faragher v. City of Boca Raton*, 524 U.S. 775 (1998). A supervisor is someone who has the authority to demote, discharge, or take other negative job action against the victim. *Vance v. Ball State University*, 133 S.Ct. 2434 (2013). Note that the Ill. Human Rights Act (IHRA), (775 ILCS 5/2-102(D)) imposes strict liability on the employer when an employee has been sexually harassed by supervisory personnel regardless of whether the harasser has any authority over the complainant. *Sangamon County Sheriff's Dept. v. Ill. Human Rights Com'n*, 233 Ill.2d 125 (Ill. 2009). Additionally, under the IHRA, an employer is liable for the harassment of nonemployees by nonmanagerial and nonsupervisory employees if it becomes aware of the conduct and fails to take reasonable corrective measures. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(A-10) and (D-5), added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. Nonemployees are those who are directly performing services for an employer pursuant to a contract, such as contractors or consultants. Id.

Not all harassing conduct is unlawful discrimination, even if it is disruptive and hurtful. If a board wants to include language in this policy prohibiting employees from engaging in intimidating or offensive conduct that is not a civil rights violation, it should consult the board attorney.

² Section 2-102 of the IHRA, amended by P.A. 100-100, contains a new religious discrimination subsection. It expressly prohibits employers from requiring a person to violate a sincerely held religious belief to obtain or retain employment unless, after engaging in a bona fide effort, the employer demonstrates that it is unable to reasonably accommodate the employee's or prospective employee's sincerely held religious belief, practice, or observance without undue hardship on the conduct of the employer's business. Religious beliefs include, but are not limited to: the wearing of any attire, clothing, or facial hair in accordance with the requirements of his/her religion. 775 ILCS 5/2-102(E-5). Employers may, however, enact a dress code or grooming policy that restricts attire, clothing, or facial hair to maintain workplace safety or food sanitation. *Id.*

identified in Board policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. Harassment of students, including, but not limited to, sexual harassment, is prohibited by Board policy 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*.

The District will take remedial and corrective action to address unlawful workplace harassment, including sexual harassment.

Sexual Harassment Prohibited 3

The School District shall provide a workplace environment free of verbal, physical, or other conduct or communications constituting harassment on the basis of sex as defined and otherwise prohibited by State and federal law. [The District provides annual sexual harassment prevention training in accordance with State law. 4](#)

District employees shall not make unwelcome sexual advances or request sexual favors or engage in any unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature when: (1) submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment; (2) submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions affecting such individual; or (3) such conduct has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment.⁵ Sexual harassment prohibited by this policy includes, but is not limited to, verbal,

The information on this page is for informational purposes only and is not intended to constitute an offer of insurance or any other financial product. Please consult your agent for more information.

3 The IHRA (775 ILCS 5/2-102(D)) provides that sexual harassment is a civil rights violation:

For any employer, employee, agent of any employer, employment agency or labor organization to engage in sexual harassment; provided, that an employer shall be responsible for sexual harassment of the employer's employees by non-employees or non-managerial and non-supervisory employees only if the employer becomes aware of the conduct and fails to take reasonable corrective measures.

The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (SOEEA) (5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A.s 100-554 and 101-221) requires governmental entities (including school districts) to adopt an ordinance or resolution establishing a policy to prohibit sexual harassment. Unlike the powers granted by the Ill. General Assembly to municipalities to pass ordinances, school boards govern by rules referred to as *policies*. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5. Further, school boards may only exercise powers given to them that are consistent with the *School Code* that may be requisite or proper for the maintenance, operation, and development of any school or schools under the jurisdiction of the board. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.

The policy must include, at a minimum: (1) a prohibition on sexual harassment; (2) details on how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor, ethics officer, Inspector General, or the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights (IDHR); (3) a prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the SOEEA, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the IHRA (775 ILCS 5/); and (4) the consequences: (a) of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment and (b) for knowingly making a false report; and (5) [a mechanism for reporting and independent review of allegations of sexual harassment made against an elected official of the governmental unit by another elected official of a governmental unit. 5 ILCS 430/70-5\(a\), amended by P.A.s 100-554 and 101-221. Policy 2:105, Ethics and Gift Ban covers item \(5\) in this list.](#)

[4 775 ILCS 5/2-109, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. See 5:100, Staff Development Program, at f/n 4. Districts may use a free, online model program to be offered by the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights \(IDHR\), develop their own program, or utilize a combination of the two, as long as it includes the following, at a minimum: \(1\) an explanation of sexual harassment consistent with the IHRA, \(2\) examples of conduct that constitutes unlawful harassment, \(3\) a summary of relevant federal and State law concerning sexual harassment and remedies available to victims of sexual harassment, and \(4\) a summary of responsibilities of employers in the prevention, investigation, and corrective measures of sexual harassment. Id. at 5/2-109\(B\), added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20. Employers that fail to comply with this training requirement may face financial penalties. Id. Training on other types of workplace harassment is not required by law, however it is best practice.](#)

⁵ This definition is from State and federal law. 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E) and 29 C.F.R. §1604.11. *Working environment is not limited to a physical location to which an employee is assigned. 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E), amended by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.* The harassing conduct must be severe or pervasive so as to alter the conditions of the employee's work environment by creating a hostile or abusive situation. *Williams v. Waste Management*, 361 F.3d 1021 (7th Cir. 2004). The surrounding circumstances, expectations, and relationships will distinguish between teasing or rough-housing and conduct that a reasonable person would find severely hostile or abusive. In addition, while same-sex gender harassment claims are actionable, the victim must show that s/he suffered disadvantageous employment conditions to which members of the other sex were not exposed. *Oncale v. Sundown Offshore Services*, 529 U.S. 64 (2000). U.S. 75 (1998).

physical, or other conduct. The terms intimidating, hostile, or offensive include, but are not limited to, conduct that has the effect of humiliation, embarrassment, or discomfort. Sexual harassment will be evaluated in light of all the circumstances.

Making a Complaint

Employees and nonemployees⁶ (persons who are not otherwise employees and are directly performing services for the District pursuant to a contract with the District, including contractors and consultants) are encouraged to promptly report information regarding violations of this policy.⁷ Employees Individuals may choose to report to a person of the individualemployee's same gender. Every effort should be made to file such complaints as soon as possible, while facts are known and potential witnesses are available.

Aggrieved employeesindividuals, if they feel comfortable doing so, should directly inform the person engaging in the harassing conduct or communication that such conduct or communication is offensive and must stop.

Whom to Contact with a Report or Complaint ⁸

An employee should report claims of harassment, including making a confidential report, to any of the following: his/her immediate supervisor, the Building Principal, an administrator, the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, and/or a Complaint Manager. ⁹

Employees may also report claims using Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. If a claim is reported using Board policy 2:260, then the Complaint Manager shall process and review the complaint according to that policy, in addition to any response required by this policy. ~~§ 20, Workplace Harassment Prohibited.~~

The Superintendent shall insert into this policy the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the District's current Nondiscrimination Coordinator and Complaint Managers.

~~The footnotes are not included to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

~~⁶ See fn 1 above, for discussion regarding nonemployees.~~

~~⁷ School districts are not required to train employees regarding workplace harassment, including sexual harassment; however it is best practice. For districts that wish to provide such trainings, best practices suggest annual trainings work best, including on applicable board policies and procedures, what constitutes workplace harassment, complaint and enforcement mechanisms, and employees' legal rights.~~

~~⁸ Title IX regulations require districts to identify the name, address, and telephone number of the person who is responsible for coordinating the district's compliance efforts. A policy should not be adopted with a person's name in it; rather, the identifying information can be added and amended as necessary.~~

~~⁹ 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554, requires that a school board policy prohibiting sexual harassment include details for reporting an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to a supervisor and an ethics officer. 5 ILCS 430/20-23 defines *ethics officers* as being designated by State agencies under the jurisdiction of the Executive Ethics Commission. School districts are not State agencies (5 ILCS 430/1-5) and do not have ethics officers; thus, this sample policy substitutes Complaint Manager for ethics officer. Note also that the IDHR has established a Sexual Harassment Hotline Call Center and website to help the public find resources and assistance for the filing of sexual harassment complaints. The hotline can be reached Monday through Friday with the exception of State holidays, between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., at 1-877-236-7703. See www2.illinois.gov/sites/sexualharassment/Pages/default.aspx. All communications received by the IDHR are exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).~~

Nondiscrimination Coordinator:

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

Complaint Managers:

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

Name _____

Address _____

Email _____

Telephone _____

Investigation Process

Supervisors, Building Principals, or administrators who receive a report or complaint of harassment must promptly forward the report or complaint to the Nondiscrimination Coordinator or a Complaint Manager. A supervisor or administrator who fails to promptly forward a report or complaint may be disciplined, up to and including discharge.

Reports and complaints of harassment will be confidential to the greatest extent practicable, subject to the District's duty to investigate and maintain a workplace environment that is productive, respectful, and free of unlawful discrimination, including harassment. The District shall investigate alleged workplace harassment when the Nondiscrimination Coordinator or a Complaint Manager becomes aware of an allegation, regardless of whether a written report or complaint is filed.

Enforcement ¹⁰

A violation of this policy by an employee may result in discipline, up to and including discharge.¹¹ A violation of this policy by a third party will be addressed in accordance with the authority of the

¹⁰ See *Berry v. Delta Airlines*, 260 F.3d 803, 811 (7th Cir. 2001) ("If an employer takes reasonable steps to discover and rectify the harassment of its employees ... it has discharged its legal duty.")

In addition to violating other civil rights laws, a school district violates the *public accommodations* article in the IHRA if it fails to take corrective action to stop severe or pervasive harassment. 775 ILCS 5/5-102 and 5/5-102.2.

¹¹ 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554 (consequences of a violation of the prohibition on sexual harassment). When discharge is the penalty, examine 50 ILCS 205/3c, added by P.A. 100-1040. It requires a school district to post on its website and make available to news media specific information about severance agreements that it enters into because an employee or contractor was found to have engaged in sexual harassment or sexual discrimination, as defined by the IHRA or Title VII. *Id.* Additionally, under the Workplace Transparency Act (WTA), employers may not require confidentiality clauses in settlement or termination agreements involving alleged unlawful employment practices under federal or State civil rights laws, except under specific conditions. 820 ILCS 96/1-30, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.

Board in the context of the relationship of the third party to the District, i.e., vendor, parent, invitee, etc. Any employee making a knowingly false accusation regarding harassment will likewise be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including discharge. 12

Retaliation Prohibited

An employee's employment, compensation, or work assignment shall not be adversely affected by complaining or providing information about harassment. Retaliation against employees for bringing bona fide complaints or providing information about harassment is prohibited (see Board policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*), and whistleblower protection may be available under the State Officials and Employees Ethics Act (5 ILCS 430/), the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the Ill. Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/). 13

An employee should report allegations of retaliation to his/her immediate supervisor, the Building Principal, an administrator, the Nondiscrimination Coordinator, and/or a Complaint Manager.

Employees who retaliate against others for reporting or complaining of violations of this policy or for participating in the reporting or complaint process will be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including discharge.

Recourse to State and Federal Fair Employment Practice Agencies 14

The District encourages all employees who have information regarding violations of this policy to report the information pursuant to this policy. The following government agencies are available to assist employees: the Ill. Dept. of Human Rights and the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

The Superintendent shall also use reasonable measures to inform staff members, ~~and~~ applicants, and nonemployees of this policy, which shall include posting on the District website and/or making this

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

Prior to the passage of 50 ILCS 205/3c, added by P.A. 100-1040, and the WTA, members of the public could already access copies of severance agreements between school districts and their former employees under FOIA. The Ill. Atty. Gen. Public Access Counselor (PAC) directed a public body to release a settlement agreement that arose out of claims of sexual harassment. PAO 14-4. The PAC noted that the public body could not withhold the entire settlement agreement under 5 ILCS 140/7(1)(c), which exempts personal information that would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of privacy. Instead, it could redact personal information from the agreement, such as the complainants' names in order to protect their privacy. Id. However, data regarding settlement agreements involving allegations of sexual harassment or other unlawful discrimination that an employer must report to IDHR under 775 ILCS 5/2-108 is categorically exempt from FOIA. 5 ILCS 140/7.5(o), added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.

See ¶n 6 in policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*, for more discussion about reconciling 50 ILCS 205/3c, added by P.A. 100-1040, with another new law, the Government Severance Pay Act (GSPA) (5 ILCS 415/10(a)(1), added by P.A. 100-895, ~~eff. 1-1-19~~), which prohibits school district employees with contract provisions for severance pay to receive any severance pay if they are fired for *misconduct* by the board.

12 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554 (consequences for knowingly making a false report of sexual harassment).

13 Id. (prohibition on retaliation for reporting sexual harassment allegations, including availability of whistleblower protections under the SOEEA, the Whistleblower Act (740 ILCS 174/), and the IHRA (775 ILCS 5/)).

Crawford v. Metro. Gov't of Nashville & Davidson County, 555 U.S. 271 (2009) (holding the anti-retaliation provision in EEOA protects an employee who spoke out about harassment, not only on his or her own initiative, but also in answering questions during an employer's internal investigation).

14 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a), amended by P.A. 100-554, (how an individual can report an allegation of sexual harassment, including options for making a confidential report to the Inspector General or the IDHR). This sample policy does not reference the Inspector General because the Inspector General does not have jurisdiction over public school districts. 5 ILCS 430/1. School districts must also annually disclose to IDHR certain data about adverse judgment or administrative rulings made against them where there was a finding of sexual harassment or unlawful discrimination under federal, State, or local laws. 775 ILCS 5/2-108, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.

policy available in the District's administrative office, and reprinting including this policy in the appropriate handbooks. 15

- LEGAL REF.: Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. §2000e et seq., implemented by 29 C.F.R. §1604.11.
Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. §1681 et seq., implemented by 34 C.F.R. Part 106.
State Officials and Employees Ethics Act, 5 ILCS 430/70-5(a).
Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/2-101(E) and (E-1), 5/2-102(A), (A-10), (D-5), 5/2-102(E-5), 5/2-109, 5/5-102, and 5/5-102.2.
56 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 2500, 2510, 5210, and 5220.
Burlington Industries v. Ellerth, 524 U.S. 742 (1998).
Crawford v. Metro. Gov't of Nashville & Davidson County, 555 U.S. 271 (2009).
Faragher v. City of Boca Raton, 524 U.S. 775 (1998).
Franklin v. Gwinnett Co. Public Schools, 503 U.S. 60 (1992).
Harris v. Forklift Systems, 510 U.S. 17 (1993).
Jackson v. Birmingham Bd. of Educ., 544 U.S. 167 (2005).
Meritor Savings Bank v. Vinson, 477 U.S. 57 (1986).
Oncale v. Sundown Offshore Services, 523 U.S. 75 (1998).
Porter v. Erie Foods International, Inc., 576 F.3d 629 (7th Cir. 2009).
Sangamon County Sheriff's Dept. v. Ill. Human Rights Com'n, 233 Ill.2d 125 (Ill. 2009).
Vance v. Ball State University, 133 S. Ct. 2434 (2013).
- CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited)

15 A district must notify employees of the grievance procedure and the person(s) designated to coordinate the district's compliance with Title IX. 34 C.F.R. §106.8(a). The nondiscrimination coordinator can be the same individual for both this policy and policy 7:10, *Equal Educational Opportunities*, as well as the complaint manager in policy 2:260, *Uniform Grievance Procedure*. A comprehensive faculty handbook can provide required notices, along with other important information to recipients. The handbook can be developed by the building principal, but should be reviewed and approved by the superintendent and board. Any *working conditions* contained in the handbook may be subject to mandatory collective bargaining.

Informing nonemployees is not required by law. However, given the potential for employer liability under the IHRA for harassment of nonemployees, best practice is to publicize this policy to those individuals as well.

General Personnel

Hiring Process and Criteria ¹

The District hires the most qualified personnel consistent with budget and staffing requirements and in compliance with School Board policy on equal employment opportunity and minority recruitment.² The Superintendent is responsible for recruiting personnel and making hiring recommendations to the Board.³ If the Superintendent's recommendation is rejected, the Superintendent must submit another.⁴ No individual will be employed who has been convicted of a criminal offense listed in 5/21B-80(c) as the offense listed.⁵

All applicants must complete a District application in order to be considered for employment. ⁶

Job Descriptions

The Board maintains the Superintendent's job description and directs, through policy, the Superintendent, in his or her charge of the District's administration. ⁷

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They could be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which impact bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

² See policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*. Districts may not classify a job as either a male or female job. 29 C.F.R. §1604.5, 34 C.F.R. §106.55.

³ Boards must consider the superintendent's recommendations concerning, among other things, "the selection, retention, and dismissal of employees," 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The board may want to use this alternative sentence:

All personnel decisions are made by the Board, but only on the recommendation of the Superintendent.

Subject to an applicable collective bargaining agreement in effect on 6-13-11, a board that fills a "new or vacant teaching position" must select a candidate based on: (1) certifications, (2) qualifications, (3) merit and ability (including performance evaluation, if available), and (4) relevant experience. 105 ILCS 5/24-1.5. The statute does not define "new or vacant teaching positions." The requirement does not apply to filling vacant positions under 105 ILCS 5/24-12 (reduction in force and recall). Consult the board attorney about these issues.

⁴ An additional optional sentence follows:

The Superintendent may select personnel on a short-term basis for a specific project or emergency condition before the Board's approval.

⁵ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(c) ; 105 ILCS 5/21B-80

allows individuals with criminal histories involving certain drug convictions to apply for or to reinstate their educator licenses seven years after their sentence for the criminal offense is completed. Consult the board attorney about whether the board wants to continue prohibiting employment for any individual who has a criminal history involving these exempted drug offenses.

⁶ Any person who applies for employment as a teacher, principal, superintendent, or other certificated employee who willfully makes a false statement on his or her application for employment, material to his or her qualifications for employment, which he or she does not believe to be true, is guilty of a Class A misdemeanor. 105 ILCS 5/22-6.5. District employment applications must contain a statement to this effect. *Id.* Each employment application for these positions must state the following (*Id.*):

Failure to provide requested employment or employer history which is material to the applicant's qualifications for employment or the provision of statements which the applicant does not believe to be true may be a Class A misdemeanor.

[820 ILCS 42/](#)

The Superintendent shall develop and maintain a current comprehensive job description for each position or job category; however, a provision in a collective bargaining agreement or individual contract will control in the event of a conflict. ⁸

Investigations

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that a fingerprint-based criminal history records check and a check of the Statewide Sex Offender Database and Violent Offender Against Youth Database is performed on each applicant as required by State law.⁹ When the applicant is a successful superintendent candidate who has been offered employment by the Board, the Board President shall ensure that these checks are completed.¹⁰ The Superintendent or designee, or if the applicant is a successful superintendent candidate, then the Board President shall notify an applicant if the applicant is identified in either database.¹¹ The School Code requires the Board President to keep a conviction

Use the following information to help you understand the policy and its purpose. It is not intended to be a substitute for the policy or its purpose.

⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The foundation for a productive employment relationship begins with a board's policy, a thoughtfully crafted employment contract and job description, and procedures for communications and ongoing assessment. See IASB's *Foundational Principles of Effective Governance*, Principle 3. The board employs a superintendent, at:

www.iasb.com/pdf/found_prin.pdf

See also 3:40-E, *Checklist for the Superintendent Employment Contract Negotiation Process*, for best practice discussions about establishing the board-superintendent employment relationship and contract.

⁸ Job descriptions will become the basis for categorizing a teacher into one or more positions that the teacher is qualified to hold for reduction in force (RIF) dismissal and recall purposes. 105 ILCS 5/24-12(b). A board should consult with its attorney to review its current list of job descriptions and discuss the district's specific responsibilities.

A job description is evidence of a position's *essential functions*. 29 C.F.R. §1630.2(n). The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) protects individuals who have a disability and are qualified, with reasonable accommodation, to perform the *essential functions* of the job. 42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*, amended by the ADA Amendments Act (ADAAA), Pub. L. 110-325. Determining which functions are essential may be critical to determining if an individual with a disability is qualified. An individual is qualified to perform a job even though he or she is unable, due to a disability, to perform tasks which are incidental to the job. Only when an individual is unable to perform the *essential functions* of a job may a district deny the individual employment opportunities. 29 C.F.R. §1630.2(m). For a definition of essential functions see *Id.* at 1630.2(n). Whether a particular function is essential is a factual determination.

Important: The ADAAA makes significant changes to the ADA's definition of disability that broadened the scope of coverage and overturned a series of U.S. Supreme Court decisions that made it difficult to prove that an impairment was a qualifying disability. There is information about the regulations and a link to them at: www.eeoc.gov/laws/regulations/adaaa_fact_sheet.cfm. Consult the board attorney regarding how these amendments impact the district's hiring processes.

⁹ The policy's requirements on criminal records checks for applicants for employment are mandated by 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9. See administrative procedure 5:30-AP2, *Investigations*, for the process and positions requiring criminal background investigation. The Statewide Sex Offender Database (a/k/a Sex Offender Registry) is available at: www.isp.state.il.us/sor. The Statewide Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database is available at: www.isp.state.il.us/cmvo/.

See policy 4:60, *Purchases and Contracts*, for requirements concerning criminal background checks of employees of contractors who have *direct, daily contact* with students.

¹⁰ *Id.* If a board wants to require additional background inquiries beyond the fingerprint-based criminal history records information check required by 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9, including the federal *Rap Back Service* (20 ILCS 2630/3.3, added by P.A. 100-718) and/or checks through consumer reporting agencies regulated by the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. § 1681 *et seq.*), consult the board attorney. For more detailed information, see the laws listed in sample exhibit 3:40-E, *Checklist for the Superintendent Employment Contract Negotiation Process*, under the checklist item entitled **Conditions of Employment**, in the **Other Background Check Laws** row.

¹¹ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(b) and 105 ILCS 5/21B-10. The School Code requires the board president to keep a conviction record confidential. It is impossible to know whether a fingerprint-based criminal history records check and a check of the Statewide Sex Offender and Violent Offender Against Youth Databases on a successful superintendent candidate will come back with a conviction record.

record confidential and share it only with the Superintendent, Regional Superintendent, State Superintendent, State Educator Preparation and Licensure Board, any other person necessary to the hiring decision, or for purposes of clarifying the information, the Ill. Dept. of State Police and/or Statewide Sex Offender Database.¹² The Board reserves its right to authorize additional background inquiries beyond a fingerprint-based criminal history records check when it deems it appropriate to do so, in accordance with applicable laws.

Each newly hired employee must complete a **Immigration Service Form** as required by federal law. ¹³

The District retains the right to discharge any employee whose criminal background investigation reveals a conviction for committing or attempting to commit any of the offenses outlined in **5/21B-80** or who falsifies, or omits facts from, his or her employment application or other employment documents.

The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage in any investigation or inquiry prohibited by law and complies with each of the following: ¹⁵

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy and should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

Therefore, in accordance with best practice (ensuring compliance and aligning with good governance principles), this policy does not assign a designee for the board president to complete this task. However, to balance the requirement to keep conviction records confidential with the practical implementation of ensuring a fingerprint-based criminal history records check and a check of the Statewide Sex Offender and Violent Offender Against Youth Databases are performed on each successful superintendent applicant, a board president may want to designate the duty to order these checks to the individuals otherwise listed in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(b). Those individuals include the board president, the superintendent or designee, regional superintendent (if the check was requested by the district), state superintendent of state Educator Preparation and Licensure Board, any other person necessary to the hiring decision, or for clarification purposes, the Ill. Dept. of State Police and/or Statewide Sex Offender Registry.

¹² *Id.* at 5/10-21.9(b). The School Code continues to define the board president's role in conducting criminal background investigations and receiving the results of these investigations, including the results for employees of district contractors. 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9. Many districts delegate this task in the hiring process to a human resources department.

Use this alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Service Center."

¹³ Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a *et seq.* Consult with the board attorney regarding the district's rights and responsibilities under all Illinois laws if the district uses any electronic employment verification system, including *E-Verify* and/or the Basic Pilot Program. 820 ILCS 55/. This statute urges employers who voluntarily use *E-Verify* (formerly known as the Basic Pilot/Employment Eligibility Verification Program) to consult the Ill. Dept. of Labor's website for current information on the accuracy of *E-Verify* and to review and understand their legal responsibilities relating to the use of any electronic employment verification systems. See *f/n 2* in 5:150-AP, *Personnel Records*, for a more detailed discussion of *E-Verify* issues.

¹⁵ As an alternative to describing the prohibited investigations, a board may substitute this sentence:

The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage in any investigation or inquiry prohibited by law, including without limitation, investigation into or inquiry concerning: (1) credit history or report unless a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position; (2) claim(s) made or benefit(s) received under Workers' Compensation Act; and (3) access to an employee's or applicant's social networking website, including a request for passwords to such sites.

1. The District uses an applicant's credit history or report from a consumer reporting agency only when a satisfactory credit history is an established bona fide occupational requirement of a particular position. 16
- 2.

3.6. The District does not ask an applicant or applicant's previous employers about claim(s) made or benefit(s) received under the Workers' Compensation Act. 21

4.7. The District does not request of an applicant or employee access in any manner to his or her personal online account, such as social networking websites, including a request for passwords to such accounts. 22

The default policy provision and the alternative stated above – whichever is selected – may be made a prohibition rather than a duty of the superintendent; to do this, delete the stricken text as follows: “The Superintendent shall ensure that the District does not engage ...”

16 Employee Credit Privacy Act, 820 ILCS 70/. This Act allows inquiries into an applicant's credit history or credit report or ordering or obtaining an applicant's credit report from a consumer reporting agency when a satisfactory credit history is an *established bona fide occupational requirement* of a particular position. The Act identifies circumstances that permit a satisfactory credit history to be a *job requirement*, such as, the position's duties include custody of or unsupervised access to cash or marketable assets *valued* at \$2,500 or more.

21 Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/10(a)

22 *Id.* at 55/10(b)(6)(B) (commonly known as the *Facebook Password Law*). A *personal online account* is defined as an online account used primarily by a person for personal purposes. *Personal online account* does not include an account created, maintained, used, or accessed for the business purpose of a person's employer or prospective employer. *Id.* at 55/10(b)(5). Bracketed explanations follow the statutory language:

“Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit or restrict an employer from complying with a duty to screen employees or applicants prior to hiring...provided that the password, account information, or access sought by the employer only relates to an online account that:

(A) an employer supplies or pays; or

5.8. The District provides equal employment opportunities to all persons. See policy 5:10, *Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment*.

Physical Examinations 23

Each new employee must furnish evidence of physical fitness to perform assigned duties and freedom from communicable disease. The physical fitness examination must be performed by a physician licensed in Illinois, or any other state, to practice medicine and surgery in any of its branches,

advanced practice nurse

, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority by his or her supervising physician to perform health examinations. The employee must have the physical examination performed no more than 90 days before submitting evidence of it to the District.

Any employee may be required to have an additional examination by a physician who is licensed in Illinois to practice medicine and surgery in all its branches, advanced practice nurse

, or a physician assistant who has been delegated the authority by his or her supervising physician to perform health examinations, if the examination is job-related and consistent with business necessity.²⁴ The Board will pay the expenses of any such examination.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

(B) an employee creates or maintains on behalf of under the direction of an employer in connection with that employee's employment."

[Based on this explanation, it is implausible that an applicant would have an account, service, or profile for business purposes of a school employer.]

The statute specifically permits an employer to: (1) maintain workplace policies governing the use of the employer's electronic equipment, including policies regarding Internet use, social networking site use, and electronic mail use; and (2) monitor usage of the employer's (district's) electronic equipment and electronic mail. The statute also states that it does not prohibit an employer from obtaining information about an applicant or an employee that is in the public domain or that is otherwise obtained in compliance with the statute. Finally, the statute does not apply to all types of personal technology that employees may use to communicate with students or other individuals, such as text messages on a personal phone. Consult the board attorney about these issues.

23 105 ILCS 5/24-5 . According to this statute, "[a] new or existing employee may be subject to additional health examinations, including tuberculosis screening, as required by rules adopted by the Ill. Dept. of Public Health or by order of a local public health official." The Ill. Dept. of Public Health does not require school employees to be screened for tuberculosis other than workers in child day care and preschool settings. 77 Ill.Admin.Code §696.140(a)(3).

The last sentence of the first paragraph exceeds State law requirements and may be deleted.

Note that while examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner is sufficient for purposes of leaves, the statute does not permit an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner for initial employment exams. This difference may present a constitutional issue; contact the board attorney for an opinion if an applicant wants to use an examination by a spiritual leader/practitioner.

Federal law limits pre-employment medical inquiries to whether the applicant is able to perform job-related functions; required medical examinations of applicants is forbidden. American with Disabilities Act (ADA), 42 U.S.C. §12112(d)(2); see also f/n 8 for an explanation regarding the ADAAA. Districts may condition an employment offer on taking and passing medical inquiries or physical exams, provided that all entering employees in the same classification receive the same conditional offer.

24 The State law (105 ILCS 5/24-5) allowing boards to require physicals of current employees "from time to time," is been superseded by the ADA (42 U.S.C. §12112(d)(4)). The ADA allows medical inquiries of current employees only when they are job-related and consistent with business necessity or part of a voluntary employee wellness program. *Id.* Districts may deny jobs to individuals with disabilities who pose a direct threat to the health or safety of others in the workplace, provided that a reasonable accommodation would not either eliminate the risk or reduce it to an acceptable level. 42 U.S.C. §12113; 29 C.F.R. Part 1630.2(r). See f/n 8 for an explanation regarding the ADAAA.

See the f/n for a discussion of examinations by spiritual leaders/practitioners.

Orientation Program

The District's staff will provide an orientation program for new employees to acquaint them with the District's policies and procedures, the school's rules and regulations, and the responsibilities of their position. Before beginning employment, each employee must sign the *Acknowledgement of Mandated Reporter Status* form as provided in policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7, 5/10-20.7, 5/10-21.4, 5/10-21.9, 5/21B-10, 5/21B-80, 5/10-22.34, 5/10-22.34b, 5/22-6.5, and 5/24-5.
20 ILCS 2630/3.3, Criminal Identification Act.
820 ILCS 55/, Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act.
820 ILCS 70/, Employee Credit Privacy Act.
Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12112, and 29 C.F.R. Part 1630.
Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1681 *et seq.*
Immigration Reform and Control Act, 8 U.S.C. §1324a *et seq.*
Duldulao v. St. Mary of Nazareth Hospital, 136 Ill. App. 3d 763 (1st Dist. 1985),
aff'd in part and remanded 115 Ill.2d 482 (Ill. 1987).
Kaiser v. Dixon, 127 Ill. App. 3d 251 (2nd Dist. 1984).
Molitor v. Chicago Title & Trust Co., 325 Ill. App. 124 (1st Dist. 1945).

CROSS REF.: 2:260 (Uniform Grievance Procedure), 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 4:175 (Convicted Child Sex Offender; Screening; Notifications), 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:40 (Communicable and Chronic Infectious Disease), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:125 (Personal Technology and Social Media; Usage and Conduct), 5:220 (Substitute Teachers), 5:280 (Educational Support Personnel - Duties and Qualifications)

General Personnel

Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace; E-Cigarette, Tobacco, and Cannabis Prohibition 1

All District workplaces are drug- and alcohol-free workplaces. 2

All employees are prohibited from engaging in any of the following activities while on District premises or while performing work ~~or being on call~~ 3 for the District: 4

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. The Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act (RPWA) allows employers to regulate employees' use of lawful products that impair an employee's ability to perform his or her assigned duties. 820 ILCS 55/5(b), amended by P.A. 101-27.

The federal Drug-Free Workplace Act applies only to the specific programs receiving federal funds. 41 U.S.C. §8101 *et seq.* For ease of administration, this policy makes its requirements applicable to all employees to avoid confusion during implementation and to avoid complications when obtaining and maintaining federal funds. The Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act (CRTA), 410 ILCS 705/, added by P.A. 101-27, legalized cannabis, but it remains a *Schedule I* (c)(17) controlled substance under federal law, meaning that it has no currently accepted medical use in addition to a high potential for abuse. 21 U.S.C.A. §812 (exempting hemp as defined at 7 U.S.C.A. §1639o). 41 U.S.C. §§8101, 8102 and 8103. While not law, the U.S. House of Representatives, in a voice vote, voted in favor of an amendment to H.R. 3055, which was introduced by Reps. Earl Blumenauer (D-OR), Tom McClintock (R-CA), and Eleanor Holmes Norton (D-D.C.), prohibiting the U.S. Dept. of Justice (DOJ) from interfering with a state's decision to implement laws governing the legalization of cannabis (recreational and medicinal). This marked the first time that either branch of the U.S. Congress has voted to protect state recreational cannabis laws from federal enforcement actions. If the amendment becomes law, it would block the DOJ from using funds to intervene in state and territory cannabis legalization laws. This policy continues to prohibit employees from using cannabis as allowed by the CRTA. See f/n 9, below.

The federal Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act provides funds, upon application, for drug and violence prevention programs; it does not contain policy mandates. Illinois also has a Drug Free Workplace Act (30 ILCS 580/) that applies to districts with 25 or more employees working under a state contract or a grant of \$5,000 or more.

2 Replace this sentence with the district's drug- and alcohol- free policy goal(s), if any.

With the passage of the CRTA, 410 ILCS 705/, added by P.A. 101-27, each board and superintendent may wish to engage in a risk management conversation about the district's drug- and alcohol- free policy enforcement and discipline goals. Enforcement and discipline goals depend upon a board's risk-level tolerance and community expectations. Risk level tolerance decisions will depend upon many factors, including, but not limited to: (1) the board attorney's recommendations, (2) the district's budget parameters, if any, for reasonable suspicion training on identification of symptoms of impairment and/or being under the influence, (3) drug testing, and (4) the community's expectations. Answers to the following questions might structure this risk-management conversation:

1. Does the board want to implement a reasonable suspicion program (or any other type of *just cause* provisions in an applicable collective bargaining agreement) to identify employees suspected of being impaired and/or under the influence to enhance its ability to discipline?

2. Does the board want the superintendent to secure training for designated district employees to educate them to identify symptoms of impairment or being under the influence of the substances prohibited in this policy?

3. How does the board want to address employees in positions of leadership, e.g., the superintendent and/or building principal(s), who are perpetually on call due to the nature of their positions and responsibilities (see f/n 3, below)?

4. How will the district manage its duty to educate students about the dangers of drugs and alcohol against the reality that employees are allowed to use lawful products off-duty and off the district's premises (820 ILCS 55/5(b), amended by P.A. 101-27)?

5. Will licensed educators be held to a higher standard than non-licensed employees due to their professional code of conduct expectations?

6. Will employees working directly with students be held to a higher standard than employees not working directly with students?

1. Unlawful manufacture, dispensing, distribution, possession, or use of an illegal or controlled substance. ⁵
2. Distribution, consumption, use, possession, or being impaired by or under the influence of an alcoholic beverage; being present on District premises or while performing work for the District when alcohol consumption is detectible, regardless of when and/or where the use occurred. ⁶
3. Distribution, consumption, possession, use, or being impaired by or under the influence of cannabis; being present on District premises or while performing work for the District when impaired by or under the influence of cannabis, regardless of when and/or where the use occurred, unless distribution, possession, and/or use is by a school nurse or school administrator pursuant to *Ashley's Law*, 105 ILCS 5/22-33.7 The District considers employees impaired by or under the influence of cannabis when there is a good faith belief

The committee is recommended to be part of the administrative structure and be composed of representatives from the district.

3 An employee is *on call* when the employer schedules him or her with at least 24 hours' notice to be on standby or otherwise responsible for performing employment-related tasks either at the employer's location or another previously-designated location. 820 ILCS 55/5, amended by P.A. 101-27. Consult the board attorney regarding how the board wants to treat employees who may be considered on call, e.g., superintendents, principals, coaches, and/or maintenance workers, etc.

For boards that do not want this text, delete *or being on call*.

4 To align with best practices for identifying and subsequently initiating discipline of employees for violating this policy (especially with the passage of the CRTA) and any possible collective bargaining agreement provisions, the superintendent may want to convene the **Employee Substance Abuse Prevention Committee** (see 2:150-AP, *Superintendent Committees*).

5 These actions are prohibited by both federal (41 U.S.C.A. §§8101, 8102 and 8103) and State Workplace Acts. See f/n 12. These laws do not address *under the influence* but a board may add: "or being impaired by or under the influence of any illegal substance or any detectible use of any illegal substance regardless of when or where the use occurred." This option is limited to *illegal* substances to avoid prohibiting employees from using lawfully prescribed controlled substances. See f/n 12. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning this provision and whenever the district wants to discipline or dismiss an employee using it. If a hearing is required before the district may discipline or discharge an employee under this provision, the district must put forth evidence that the employee violated it. A district would also have this burden if a grievance is filed under a *just cause* provision in a collective bargaining agreement. This policy's third paragraph addresses prescribed medications other than cannabis.

6 Optional; alcohol is not addressed in either the federal or State Drug-Free Workplace Acts. Contact the board attorney for advice concerning this provision and whenever the district wants to discipline or dismiss an employee using it. If a hearing is required before the district may discipline or discharge an employee under this provision, the district must put forth evidence that the employee violated it. A district would also have this burden if a grievance is filed under a *just cause* provision in a collective bargaining agreement. The Ill. Court of Appeals held that when the policy defines *under the influence* as any "mental, emotional, sensory or physical **impairment** due to the use of drugs or alcohol," the school district must prove that the teacher showed signs of impairment even though she registered 0.056 blood-alcohol level on a Breathalyzer. Kinsella v. Board of Education of the City of Chicago, 27 N.E.3d 226 (Ill.App.1st, 2015).

7 410 ILCS 130/25(b) prohibits discipline or arrest of school nurses and/or administrators for acting in accordance with *Ashley's Law*, 105 ILCS 5/22-33, amended by P.A. 101-370, eff. 1-1-20. Employers may enforce drug-free workplace policies when they are applied in a nondiscriminatory manner. 410 ILCS 705/10-50(a), added by P.A. 101-27, includes disciplining employees – even those who are a *registered qualifying patient* – for violating a drug-free workplace policies (410 ILCS 130/50 and 705/10-35(a)(1), added by P.A. 101-27). Contact the board attorney for advice concerning the Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Program Act (Medical Cannabis Program Act (MCPA)).

that an employee manifests the specific articulable symptoms⁸ listed in the Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act (CRTA).⁹

For purposes of this policy, a controlled substance means a substance that is:

1. Not legally obtainable,
2. Being used in a manner different than prescribed,
3. Legally obtainable, but has not been legally obtained, or
4. Referenced in federal or State controlled substance acts.

For purposes of this policy, *District premises*¹⁰ means workplace as defined in the CRTA in addition to District and school buildings, grounds, and parking areas; vehicles used for school purposes; and any location used for a School Board meeting, school athletic event, or other school-sponsored or school-sanctioned events or activities. *School grounds* means the real property comprising any

~~The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.~~

⁸ Specific articulable symptoms listed in 410 ILCS 705/10-50(d), added by P.A. 101-27, include: the employee's speech, physical dexterity, agility, coordination, demeanor, irrational or unusual behavior, or negligence or carelessness in operating equipment or machinery; disregard for the safety of the employee or others, or involvement in any accident that results in serious damage to equipment or property; disruption of a production or manufacturing process; or carelessness that results in any injury to the employee or others. In contrast to the CRTA, the MCPA, while listing the same specific, articulable, symptoms, does not require an employer to have a *good faith belief* that a *registered qualifying patient* is under the influence of cannabis. 410 ILCS 130/50(f), and scheduled to be repealed on 7-1-20.

⁹ 410 ILCS 705/10-35 and 10-50(a), added by P.A. 101-27 allows reasonable, nondiscriminatory, zero-tolerance policies. If the district seeks to discipline an employee on the basis that he or she is under the influence of or impaired by cannabis, it must afford the employee a reasonable opportunity to contest the basis of the determination. *Id.* at 10-50(d), added by P.A. 101-27. **Contact the board attorney for advice concerning this provision and whenever the district seeks disciplinary action or dismissal of an employee on the basis of the cannabis prohibitions in the policy.**

In addition to a zero-tolerance policy, the CRTA also allows civil, criminal, or other penalties for:

1. Engaging in tasks under the influence of cannabis when doing so would constitute negligence, professional malpractice, or professional misconduct (410 ILCS 705/10-35(a)(1));
2. Possessing cannabis on a school bus or on school grounds (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(2)(A)-(B) unless permitted under the MCPA);
3. Using cannabis on a school bus or on school grounds (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(3)(A)-(B) unless permitted under the MCPA);
4. [Using cannabis] in a public place [while impaired or under the influence of cannabis] (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(3)(F));
5. Knowingly being [impaired by or under the influences of cannabis] in close physical proximity to anyone under 21 years of age who is not a registered medical cannabis patient under the MCPA (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(3)(G));
6. Smoking [and/or vaping (see f/n 18, below for a definition of vaping)] it in any place where smoking is prohibited under the Smoke Free Illinois Act (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(4));
7. Using [cannabis] as an on-duty law enforcement officer, corrections officer, probation officer, or firefighter (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(8)); or
8. [Using cannabis while [b]]eing on duty as an individual holding a school bus permit or Commercial Driver's License (*Id.* at 10-35(a)(9)).

¹⁰ 410 ILCS 705/10-35 and 10-50(a), added by P.A. 101-27, allows employers to prohibit cannabis in the *workplace*. Many attorneys agree it is a best practice for employers to define workplace in policies that prohibit cannabis. 410 ILCS 705/10-50(h), added by P.A. 101-27, defines *workplace* as the employer's premises, including any building, real property, and parking area under the control of the employer or area used by an employee while in performance of the employee's job duties, and vehicles, whether leased, rented, or owned – and may be further defined by the employer's written policy when it is consistent with this definition.

This policy's definition of workplace expands the above CRTA definition to areas that board policy and/or the School Code impose duties upon districts to keep students safe, including:

1. The *school property* definition from policy 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*;
2. The *school grounds* definition at 105 ILCS 5/10-27.1A(d); and
3. Places that school districts must prevent and respond to bullying, including vehicles used for school purposes. 105 ILCS 5/27-23.7(a).

school, any conveyance used to transport students to school or a school-related activity, and any public way within 1,000 feet of any school ground, designated school bus stops where students are waiting for the school bus, and school-sponsored or school-sanctioned events or activities. "Vehicles used for school purposes" means school buses or other school vehicles.

As a condition of employment, each employee shall: 11

1. Abide by the terms of the Board policy respecting a drug- and alcohol-free workplace; and
2. Notify his or her supervisor of his or her conviction under any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring on the District premises or while performing work for the District, no later than five calendar days after such a conviction.

Unless otherwise prohibited by this policy, prescription and over-the-counter medications are not prohibited when taken in standard dosages and/or according to prescriptions from the employee's licensed health care provider, provided that an employee's work performance is not impaired. 12

To make employees aware of the dangers of drug and alcohol abuse, the Superintendent or designee shall perform each of the following: 13

1. Provide each employee with a copy of this policy.
2. Post notice of this policy in a place where other information for employees is posted. 14
3. Make available materials from local, State, and national anti-drug and alcohol-abuse organizations. 15
4. Enlist the aid of community and State agencies with drug and alcohol informational and rehabilitation programs to provide information to District employees.
5. Establish a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about:
 - a. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace,
 - b. Available drug and alcohol counseling, rehabilitation, re-entry, and any employee assistance programs, and
 - c. The penalties that the District may impose upon employees for violations of this policy.
6. Remind employees that policy 6:60, *Curriculum Content*, requires the District to educate students, depending upon their grade, about drug and substance abuse prevention and relationships between drugs, alcohol, and violence. 16

~~The following provisions are intended to be part of the adopted policy, but should be removed if the policy is amended.~~

11 Required by the State and federal Drug-Free Workplace Acts.

12 This optional paragraph is not addressed in State or federal drug-free workplace acts. An employer should generally not ask an employee about his or her use of medication. See rules implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act, 29 C.F.R. §1630.14. Consult the board attorney if an employee is suspected of working while impaired or under the influence.

13 Numbers one through five in this paragraph are required by the State and federal Drug-Free Workplace Acts. 30 ILCS 580/3.

14 As an alternative, replace the phrase "in a place where other information for employees is posted" with the district's local method, e.g., staff intranet, Internet, etc.

15 Grants may be available from the Ill. State Board of Education for developing a drug-free awareness program. 105 ILCS 5/2-3.93. The drug-free awareness program requirement can be met by developing a brochure on drug abuse or by contacting local, State, or national anti-drug abuse organizations for materials. The materials should be distributed to employees along with a list of places employees may call for assistance.

16 Optional. This statement serves as a display of good judgement and a reminder to employees that 105 ILCS 5/27-13.2 and 23.4 (provided it can be funded by private grants or the federal government) require districts to educate students about the dangers of substance abuse.

E-Cigarette, Tobacco, and Cannabis Prohibition 17

All employees are covered by the conduct prohibitions contained in policy 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*. The prohibition on the use of e-cigarettes,¹⁸ tobacco, and cannabis products applies both (1) when an employee is on school property, and (2) while an employee is performing work for the District at a school event regardless of the event's location.

Tobacco shall have the meaning provided in 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b.

Cannabis shall have the meaning provided in the CRTA, 410 ILCS 705/1-10.

E-Cigarette is short for electronic cigarette and includes, but is not limited to, any electronic nicotine delivery system (ENDS), electronic cigar, electronic cigarillo, electronic pipe, electronic hookah, vape pen, or similar product or device, and any components or parts that can be used to build the product or device.¹⁹

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁷ 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b, The Smoke Free Illinois Act, 410 ILCS 82/, and the CRTA, 410 ILCS 705/10-35(a)(4)(smoking anywhere where smoking is prohibited under the Smoke Free Illinois Act). Federal law prohibits smoking inside schools. 20 U.S.C. §6083(a).

The prohibition in 8:30, *Visitors to and Conduct on School Property*, referred to here, applies "on school property or at a school event." Here, "at a school event" is clarified with the phrase "while ... performing work for the District" in order to align with this policy's other prohibitions.

¹⁸ While 720 ILCS 675, amended by P.A. 101-2, excludes e-cigarettes from its definition of tobacco, it does not address vaporization. Prohibiting e-cigarettes aligns with the district's obligation to maintain a safe, smoke-free environment and is logical extension of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b, The Smoke Free Illinois Act (410 ILCS 82/), and The Prevention of Tobacco Use by Minors and Sale and Distribution of Tobacco Products Act, 720 ILCS 675, amended by P.A. 101-2 (raising the legal age to buy tobacco and e-cigarette products to 21 years of age). In addition, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration now regulates e-cigarettes. 21 C.F.R. Parts 1100, 1140, and 1143, amended by 81 Fed.Reg. 28973.

E-Cigarettes may resemble cigarettes but contain a battery-operated heating element that turns a liquid into an aerosol (or vapor) that sometimes includes nicotine, flavorings, and other chemicals. The act of inhaling and exhaling the aerosol is known as *vaping*. See www.centeronaddiction.org/e-cigarettes/recreational-vaping/what-vaping. For ease of administration, this policy treats *vaping*, whether tobacco products or not, and smoking tobacco the same due to the outbreaks of lung disease associated with the use of e-cigarettes and vaping. Some e-cigarettes do not look like tobacco products; they are designed to resemble other objects, such as USB flash drives, to be more easily concealed. Like smoking tobacco, vaporization products may include nicotine, which is derived from and is the addictive drug in tobacco, and other potentially harmful chemicals. See *Tobacco/Nicotine and E-Cigs* at: www.drugabuse.gov/drugs-abuse/tobacconicotine-e-cigs. Unlike smoking tobacco, vaping does not produce smoke, but rather the aerosol, often mistaken for water vapor and consisting of fine particles. Many of these particles contain varying amounts of toxic chemicals, which have been linked to cancer and respiratory and heart disease. An outbreak of lung disease has been associated with e-cigarette use and vaping. See articles at:

www.cdc.gov/tobacco/basic_information/e-cigarettes/severe-lung-disease.html; and

www.cdc.gov/tobacco/basic_information/e-cigarettes/severe-lung-disease/health-departments/index.html.

¹⁹ Optional. If a district does not want to include the statutory example that includes the term *vape pen*, which provides notice that vaping products are also prohibited through the term e-cigarette, replace ~~includes but is not limited to, any electronic nicotine delivery system (ENDS), electronic cigar, electronic cigarillo, electronic pipe, electronic hookah, vape pen, or similar product or device, and any components or parts that can be used to build the product or device with "shall have the meaning provided in the Prevention of Tobacco Use by Minors and Sale and Distribution of Tobacco Products Act, 720 ILCS 675/1(a-9)."~~

District Action Upon Violation of Policy

An employee who violates this policy may be subject to disciplinary action, including termination. ²⁰ In addition or alternatively, the Board may require an employee to successfully complete an appropriate drug- or alcohol-abuse rehabilitation program.

The Board shall take disciplinary action with respect to an employee convicted of a drug offense in the workplace within 30 days after receiving notice of the conviction. ²¹

Should District employees be engaged in the performance of work under a federal contract or grant, or under a State contract or grant of \$5,000 or more, the Superintendent shall notify the appropriate State or federal agency from which the District receives contract or grant monies of the employee's conviction within 10 days after receiving notice of the conviction. ²²

Disclaimer ²³

The Board reserves the right to interpret, revise or discontinue any provision of this policy pursuant to the **Suspension of Policies** subhead in policy 2:240, *Board Policy Development*.

This document is the property of the Board of Education and is not to be distributed outside the district.

²⁰ An employee who currently uses *illegal* drugs is not protected under the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) when the district acts on the basis of such use. 42 U.S.C. §12114. Legal drug abusers and alcoholics may still be protected as *handicapped* under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. §706 *et seq.*) or the Ill. Human Rights Act (IHRA). 775 ILCS 5/1-101 *et seq.* and 56 Ill.Admin.Code §2500.20. The Rehabilitation Act, however, excludes from protection "an alcohol or drug abuser whose current use of alcohol or drugs prevents such individual from performing the duties of the job in question or whose employment ... would constitute a direct threat to the property or the safety of others." 29 U.S.C. §706 (7)(B).

The ADA neither authorizes nor prohibits drug testing; it allows the results of such tests to be used as the basis for disciplinary action (42 U.S.C. §12114; 29 C.F.R. §1630.16 (c)). Drug tests may still violate other laws, e.g., Title VI and the Rehabilitation Act (42 U.S.C. §2000e *et seq.*; and 29 U.S.C. §706 *et seq.*). Drug tests may also be a subject of collective bargaining. See paragraph one of f/n 1, above. Consult the board attorney before implementing a drug testing program to enforce this policy.

²¹ Required by both the federal and State Drug-Free Workplace Acts.

²² *Id.*

²³ Optional best practice text.

LEGAL REF.: Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12114.
Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. §812; 21 C.F.R. §1308.11-1308.15.
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. §8101 et seq.
Safe and Drug-Free School and Communities Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. §7101 et seq.
30 ILCS 580/, Drug-Free Workplace Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b.
410 ILCS 82/, Smoke Free Illinois Act.
410 ILCS 130/, Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Program Act.
410 ILCS 705/1-1 et seq., Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act.
720 ILCS 675, Prevention of Tobacco Use by Persons under 21 Years of Age and
Sale and Distribution of Tobacco Products Act.
820 ILCS 55/, Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act.
21 C.F.R. Parts 1100, 1140, and 1143.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20.

CROSS REF.: 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:120
(Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 6:60 (Curriculum Content),
8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

DRAFT

General Personnel

Abused and Neglected Child Reporting ¹

Any District employee who suspects or receives knowledge that a student may be an abused or neglected child or, for a student aged 18 through 21, an abused or neglected individual with a disability², shall: (1) immediately report or cause a report to be made to the Ill. Dept. of Children and Family Services (DCFS) on its Child Abuse Hotline 1-800-25-ABUSE (1-800-252-2873)(within Illinois); 1-217-524-2606 (outside of Illinois); or 1-800-358-5117 (TTY), and (2) follow directions given by DCFS concerning filing a written report within 48 hours with the nearest DCFS field office.³ Any District employee who believes a student is in immediate danger of harm, shall first call

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted

¹ State or federal law controls this policy's content. The Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA) 325 ILCS 5/ requires personnel to immediately report or cause a report to be made to DCFS

; states that "may also notify the person in charge of [the] school[.]" 325 ILCS 5/4. If the report involves a disabled adult student, employees should expect DCFS to instruct them to call the Ill. Dept. of Human Services Office (DHS) office of the Inspector General's statewide 24 hour toll-free telephone number at 1-800-843-6154 (within Illinois); 1-866-324-5553 (TTY/Nextalk); or 711 (Illinois Relay). 325 ILCS 5/4.4a and 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). Reports involving a disabled adult student may be made directly to DHS; however, for simplicity, and to preserve a superintendent's duty to disclose certain reports involving an employee or former district employee (see discussion in f/n 1 below) and the immunity for such disclosures, the sample policy directs the initial phone call involving a disabled adult student to DCFS.

Abuse and neglect are defined in 325 ILCS 5/3 and, for disabled adult students in 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). Abuse may be generally understood as any physical or mental injury or sexual abuse inflicted on a child or disabled adult student other than by accidental means or creation of a risk of such injury or abuse by a person who is responsible for the child's or disabled adult student's welfare. Neglect may be generally understood as abandoning a child or disabled adult student or failing to provide the proper support, education, medical, or remedial care required by law by one who is responsible for the child's or disabled adult student's welfare.

Any person required by law to report abuse and neglect who willfully fails to report is guilty of a Class A misdemeanor. A teaching license may be suspended for willful failure to report suspected child abuse or neglect as required by law. 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 and 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(k)(1). 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(k)(1) allows mandated reporters for disabled adults four hours to report after the initial discovery of the incident, allegation, or suspicion of any one or more of the following: mental abuse, physical abuse, sexual abuse, neglect, or financial exploitation.

District employees who make a report in good faith receive immunity, except in cases of willful or wanton misconduct. See 325 ILCS 5/4 and 9. Further, for the purpose of any proceedings, civil or criminal, good faith of the person making the report is presumed. *Id.*

² State child and disabled adult protection laws define the same class of individuals differently, but with the same goal: to protect a disabled adult student, not living in a DCFS licensed facility, who is still finishing school with an Individual Education Plan (IEP). The Dept. of Human Services Act (DHS Act) defines "adult student with a disability" as an adult student, age 18 through 21, inclusive (through the day before the student's 22nd birthday), with an IEP other than a resident of a facility licensed by DCFS. 20 ILCS 1305/1-17(b). This statutory definition is the basis for this sample policy's language. For purposes of the discussions in f/ns 1 and 1, the term "adult student with a disability" is shortened to *disabled adult student*.

For elementary districts, delete the following phrase from the first sentence: "or, for a student aged 18 through 21, an abused or neglected individual with a disability."

³ 325 ILCS 5/7. For a board that wants to include what a DCFS report should contain, an optional sentence follows:

The report shall include, if known:

LEGAL REF.: Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. §12114.
~~Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Pilot Program, 410 ILCS 130/~~
Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. §812; 21 C.F.R. §1308.11-1308.15.
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. §8101 et seq.
Safe and Drug-Free School and Communities Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. §7101 et seq.
~~30 ILCS 530/~~ Drug-Free Workplace Act ~~30 ILCS 530/~~
105 ILCS 5/10-20.5b.
~~410 ILCS 32/~~ Smoke Free Illinois Act.
~~410 ILCS 130/~~ Compassionate Use of Medical Cannabis Program Act.
~~410 ILCS 705/1-1 et seq.~~ Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act.
~~720 ILCS 675/~~ Prevention of Tobacco Use by Persons under 21 Years of Age
and Sale and Distribution of Tobacco Products Act.
~~820 ILCS 55/~~ Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act.
~~21 C.F.R. Parts 1100, 1140, and 1143~~
~~23 Ill. Admin. Code 422.20.~~

CROSS REF.: 5:10 (Equal Employment Opportunity and Minority Recruitment), 5:126
(Employee Ethics, Conflicts, and Conflicts of Interest), 6:50 (Curriculum Content),
8:30 (Visitors to and Conduct on School Property)

911. The employee shall also promptly notify the Superintendent or Building Principal that a report has been made.⁴ The Superintendent or Building Principal shall immediately coordinate any necessary notifications to the student's parent(s)/guardian(s) with DCFS, the applicable school resource officer (SRO), and/or local law enforcement. ⁵

Any District employee who discovers child pornography on electronic and information technology equipment shall immediately report it to local law enforcement, the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children's CyberTipline 1-800-THE-LOST (1-800-843-5678) or online at www.report.cybertip.org or . The Superintendent or Building Principal shall also be promptly notified of the discovery and that a report has been made. ⁷

Any District employee who observes any act of hazing that does bodily harm to a student must report that act to the Building Principal, Superintendent, or designee who will investigate and take appropriate action. If the hazing results in death or great bodily harm, the employee must first make the report to law enforcement and then to the Superintendent or Building Principal. Hazing is defined as any intentional, knowing, or reckless act directed to or required of a student for the purpose of

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

1. The name and address of the child, parent/guardian names, or other persons having custody;
2. The child's age;
3. The child's condition, including any evidence of previous injuries or disabilities; and
4. Any other information that the reporter believes may be helpful to DCFS for its investigation.

⁴ The sample policy makes the report to the superintendent or building principal mandatory to keep the administration informed. The administration may not force the staff member to change or modify his or her report.

⁵ Optional. The sample policy makes coordination with DCFS, the SRO, and local law enforcement a step in the process of reporting, so the local agencies and school district are better able to prevent and manage the risks school officials and parents/guardians face when a DCFS report has been made, e.g., situations where parents/guardians, upon learning a DCFS report has been made involving their child(ren), commit an act of self-harm in response to the information.

For school districts in DuPage County, the DuPage County State's Attorney (SAO), Regional Office of Education (ROE), Police Dept. (PD), and DCFS have created a *Model Policy Reporting Abuse and Neglect for School Officials in DuPage County*, at: www.dupageroe.org/wp-content/uploads/Mandated_Reporting.pdf. Consult the board attorney about this reporting policy – its intent is for school officials to immediately inform the SAO that a report to DCFS has been made to allow the SAO to investigate and prevent evidence spoliation. **Note:** The DuPage SAO, ROE, and PD lack authority under ANCRA over school officials to enforce compliance with this “model reporting policy;” only DCFS has the authority under ANCRA to enforce penalties under ANCRA, not the “model reporting policy.” The DuPage SAO, ROE, and PD did not consult school officials in the creation of its “model reporting policy.”

⁷ ANCRA requires an electronic and information technology equipment worker or the worker's employer to report a discovery of child pornography depicted on an item of electronic and information technology equipment. 325 ILCS 5/4.5 . Consult the board attorney to determine whether any district employees fit the definition of an *electronic and information technology worker*, i.e., are “persons who in the scope and course of their employment or business install, repair, or otherwise service electronic and information technology equipment for a fee.”

The paragraph exceeds the State requirements by requiring *all* district employees to report a discovery of child pornography on electronic and information technology equipment. This furthers the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children's public policy goal of “empowering the public to take immediate and direct action to enforce a zero tolerance policy regarding child sexual exploitation.”

Similar to school personnel who are mandated reporters, electronic and information technology equipment workers and their employers have broad immunities from criminal, civil, or administrative liabilities when they report a discovery of child pornography as required under 325 ILCS 5/4.5 , except for willful or wanton misconduct , e.g., knowingly filing a false report. Failure to report a discovery of child pornography is a business offense subject to a fine of \$1001.

being initiated into, affiliating with, holding office in, or maintaining membership in any group, organization, club, or athletic team whose members are or include other students. ⁸

Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), School Code, and Erin's Law Training

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development opportunities for District employees in the detection, reporting, and prevention of child abuse and neglect. ⁹

All District employees shall:

1. Before beginning employment, sign the *Acknowledgement of Mandated Reporter Status* form provided by DCFS. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the signed forms are retained.
2. Complete mandated reporter training as required by law within _____ of initial employment and at least every _____ years after that date. ¹⁰

The Superintendent will encourage all District educators to complete continuing professional development that addresses the traits and identifiers that may be evident in students who are victims of child sexual abuse, including recognizing and reporting child sexual abuse and providing appropriate follow-up and care for abused students as they return to the classroom setting. ^{11 12}

The Superintendent shall ensure that all District employees receive the mandated reporter training as required by law.

⁸ 720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1(b) creates a duty for *school officials* to report hazing. The term *school official* includes all school employees and volunteer coaches. The duty to report hazing is triggered only when the district employee was fulfilling his or her responsibilities as a school official and observed hazing which results in bodily harm. A report must be made to *supervising educational authorities*, which is not defined in the Act. Id. Common sense, however, would require the individual witnessing hazing to report it to the building principal or superintendent. Failure to report hazing is a Class B misdemeanor. Failure to report hazing that resulted in death or great bodily harm is a Class A misdemeanor. Id. 7:190-AP1, *Student Handbook - Hazing Prohibited*, uses the same definition of *hazing*; this definition is based on 720 ILCS 5/12C-50.

⁹ While it is unclear whether this is a duty or power, 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(a), amended by P.A.s 100-413 and 100-468, authorizes boards "[t]o provide staff development for local school site personnel who work with pupils in grades kindergarten through 8, in the detection, reporting and prevention of child abuse and neglect."

The drill during such training should be: "If in question, report."

¹⁰ ANCRA also requires staff members, within _____ of employment, to complete training. _____, 325 ILCS 5/4. This training must be completed again at least every _____ years. Th _____ ANCRA training requirement

To reduce liability and align with best practices, ANCRA training for existing district employees appears prudent; however, consult the board attorney about:

1. Whether mandating existing employees to participate in ANCRA training is an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.
2. How to comply with both the new ANCRA training requirements and whether compliance with them would also satisfy the School Code's more limited district-provided training requirement discussed in f/n _____ above.

¹¹ *Erin's Law Taskforce Final Report (Report)* at: www.isbe.net/Documents/erins-law-final0512.pdf, 105 ILCS 5/22-65 was repealed by P.A. 99-30 (eff. 7-10-15) upon submission of the Report.

¹² 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12(b), amended by P.A.s 100-413 and 100-468, permits DCFS to cooperate with school officials to distribute informational ANCRA materials in school buildings. The following optional sentence provides that information: "The Superintendent or designee will display DCFS-issued materials that list the DCFS toll-free telephone number and methods for making a report under ANCRA in a clearly visible location in each school building."

Special Superintendent Responsibilities

The Superintendent shall execute the requirements in Board policy 5:150, *Personnel Records*, whenever another school district requests a reference concerning an applicant who is or was a District employee and was the subject of a report made by a District employee to DCFS. ¹⁸

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁸ ANCRA requires a superintendent, upon being requested for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DCFS. 325 ILCS 5/4. When a report involves a disabled adult student, DCFS must instruct mandated reporters making these reports to call the DHS' Office of the Inspector General's statewide 24 hour toll-free telephone number: 1-800-368-1463 (325 ILCS 5/4.4a) to make a report under the DHS Act.

The DHS Act (20 ILCS 1305/1-17(l)) then requires a determination of whether a report involving a disabled adult student should be investigated under it or the Abuse of Adults with Disabilities Intervention Act (20 ILCS 2435), however that Act was repealed by P.A. 99-049 (eff. 7-1-13). The DHS Act does not outline a duty for the superintendent, upon being requested for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DHS involving an adult student with a disability.

Given the public policy behind the recent amendments to 325 ILCS 5/4, a reasonable interpretation of the law is that the superintendent's duty to disclose now involves DHS reports concerning adult students with disabilities. However, with no mechanism requiring DHS to report back to the superintendent a *non-substantiated report* (DHS version of a DCFS *unfounded report*), a superintendent's duty to disclose cannot end. Consult the board attorney about managing the duty to disclose reports that involve disabled adult students when DCFS redirects the reporter to DHS. For more information, see policy 5:150, *Personnel Records*.

The Superintendent shall notify the State Superintendent and the Regional Superintendent in writing when he or she has reasonable cause to believe that a license holder was dismissed or resigned from the District as a result of an act that made a child an abused or neglected child.¹⁹ The Superintendent must make the report within 30 days of the dismissal or resignation and mail a copy of the notification to the license holder. ²⁰

Special School Board Member Responsibilities

Each individual Board member must, if an allegation is raised to the member during an open or closed Board meeting that a student is an abused child as defined in _____, direct or cause the Board to direct the Superintendent or other equivalent school administrator to comply with _____'s requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse. ²¹

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9.
20 ILCS 1305/1-1 et seq., Department of Human Services Act.
325 ILCS 5/, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
720 ILCS 5/12C-50.1, Criminal Code of 2012.

CROSS REF.: 2:20 (Powers and Duties of the School Board; Indemnification), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:150 (Personnel Records),
6:120 (Education of Children with Disabilities), 6:250 (Community Resource Persons and Volunteers), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:150 (Agency and Police Interviews)

¹⁹ Alternative for districts in suburban Cook County: replace "Regional Superintendent" with "appropriate Intermediate Educational Service Center."

²⁰ 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(e-5) requires these notifications and provides superintendents immunity from any liability, whether civil or criminal or that otherwise might result by complying with the statute.

²¹ 325 ILCS 5/4. This statute makes board members mandatory child abuse reporters "to the extent required in accordance with other provisions of this section expressly concerning the duty of school board members to report suspected child abuse." Thus, a board member's duty is "to direct the superintendent or other equivalent school administrator to comply with the Act's requirements concerning the reporting of child abuse" whenever an "allegation is raised to a school board member during the course of an open or closed school board meeting that a child who is enrolled in the school district of which he or she is a board member is an abused child." Of course, any board member with reason to doubt that a report was or will be made should directly contact DCFS.

General Personnel

Staff Development Program ¹

The Superintendent or designee shall implement a staff development program. The goal of such program shall be to update and improve the skills and knowledge of staff members in order to achieve and maintain a high level of job performance and satisfaction. Additionally, the development program for licensed staff members shall be designed to effectuate the District and School Improvement Plans so that student learning objectives meet or exceed goals established by the District and State.

The staff development program shall provide, at a minimum, at least once every two years, the in-service training of licensed school personnel and administrators on current best practices regarding the identification and treatment of attention deficit disorder and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, the application of non-aversive behavioral interventions in the school environment, and the use of psychotropic or psychostimulant medication for school-age children. ²

The staff development program shall provide, at a minimum, once every two years, the in-service training of all District staff on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct. ^{3 4 5}

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹ State law requires the subject matter in paragraph 2 to be covered by policy. State or federal law controls this policy's content. A school board may set and enforce professional growth requirements. 105 ILCS 5/24-5. Failure to meet professional growth requirements is considered remediable. *Morris v. Ill. State Bd. of Educ.*, 198 Ill.App.3d 51 (3rd Dist. 1990).

² 105 ILCS 5/2-3.62, amended by P.A. 99-30 (repealing 105 ILCS 5.2-3.60), requires the Ill. State Board of Education (ISBE) to establish a regional network of educational service centers to coordinate and combine existing services in a manner that is practical and efficient for schools. Their purposes are to provide, among other things, continuing education, in-service training, and staff development services to all local school districts in Illinois.

³ This paraphrases 105 ILCS 5/10-20.36(b). The topic covered in this paragraph must be in a board policy. *Id.* A school medical staff, an individualized educational program team, or a professional worker (as defined in Section 14-1.10) may recommend that a student be evaluated by an appropriate medical practitioner. School personnel may consult with the practitioner, with the consent of the student's parent/guardian.

⁴ 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(f) requires boards to conduct this in-service. While the language of this paragraph is not required to be in board policy, including it provides a way for boards to monitor that it is being done. Including this language provides an opportunity for each board and the superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures on this subject. Each board may then want to have a conversation with the superintendent and direct him or her to develop a curriculum for the in-service that instructs all district staff to maintain boundaries and act appropriately, professionally, and ethically with students. See also 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*, and fn 11 in 4:110, *Transportation*. These expectations will be most effective when they reflect local conditions and circumstances. Employee conduct issues may be subjects of mandatory collective bargaining, therefore consulting the board attorney should be a part of this process. A district would commit an unfair labor practice by implementing new employee conduct rules without first offering to negotiate them with the applicable exclusive bargaining representative.

⁵ Insert the following option if a board wants to list in-services and/or trainings that are required by law. Some require, but are not required to be specified in board policy. If the board does not choose this option, delete 325 ILCS 5/4 from the Legal References. The only non-School Code training requirements listed is-are from the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act, Ill. Human Rights Act, and the Seizure Smart School Act.

In addition, the staff development program shall include each of the following:

1. At least, once every two years, training of all District staff by a person with expertise on anaphylactic reactions and management.
2. At least every two years, an in-service to train school personnel, at a minimum, to understand, provide information and referrals, and address issues pertaining to youth who are parents, expectant parents, or victims of domestic or sexual violence.

3. Training that, at a minimum, provides District staff with a basic knowledge of matters relating to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) and the availability of appropriate sources of counseling and referral.
4. Training for licensed school personnel and administrators who work with students in grades kindergarten through 12 to identify the warning signs of mental illness and suicidal behavior in youth along with appropriate intervention and referral techniques.
5. Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), School Code, and *Erin's Law* Training as follows:
 - a. Staff development for local school site personnel who work with students in grades kindergarten through 8, in the detection, reporting, and prevention of child abuse and neglect (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
 - b. Within _____ of employment, each staff member must complete mandated reporter training from a provider or agency with expertise in recognizing and reporting child abuse. Mandated reporter training must be completed again at least every _____ years (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
 - c. Informing educators about the recommendation in the *Erin's Law* Taskforce Report requesting them to attend continuing professional development programs that address the prevention and identification of child sexual abuse (see policy 5:90, *Abused and Neglected Child Reporting*).
6. Education for staff instructing students in grades 7 through 12, concerning teen dating violence as recommended by the District's Nondiscrimination Coordinator, Building Principal, Assistant Building Principal, Dean of Students or Complaint Manager.
7. Ongoing professional development for teachers, administrators, school resource officers, and staff regarding the adverse consequences of school exclusion and justice-system involvement, effective classroom management strategies, culturally responsive discipline, the appropriate and available supportive services for the promotion of student attendance and engagement, and developmentally appropriate disciplinary methods that promote positive and healthy school climates.
8. Annual continuing education and/or training opportunities (*professional standards*) for school nutrition program directors, managers, and staff. Each school food authority's director shall document compliance with this requirement by the end of each school year and maintain documentation for a three year period.
9. All high school coaching personnel, including the head and assistant coaches, and athletic directors must obtain online concussion certification by completing online concussion awareness training in accordance with 105 ILCS 25/1.15. Coaching personnel and athletic directors hired on or after 8-19-14 must be certified before their position's start date.
10. The following individuals must complete concussion training as specified in the Youth Sports Concussion Safety Act: coaches and assistant coaches (whether volunteer or employee) of an interscholastic athletic activity; nurses, licensed and/or non-licensed healthcare professionals serving on the Concussion Oversight Team; athletic trainers; game officials of an interscholastic athletic activity; and physicians serving on the Concussion Oversight Team.
11. Every two years, school personnel who work with students must complete an in-person or online training program on the management of asthma, the prevention of asthma symptoms, and emergency response in the school setting.
12. Training for school personnel to develop cultural competency, including understanding and reducing implicit racial bias.
13. For school personnel who work with hazardous or toxic materials on a regular basis, training on the safe handling and use of such materials.
- 13.14. For nurses, administrators, guidance counselors, teachers, persons employed by a local health department and assigned to a school, and persons who contract with the District to perform services in connection with a student's seizure action plan, training in the basics of seizure recognition, first aid, and appropriate emergency protocols.
- 14.15. For all District staff, annual sexual harassment prevention training.

Alternative to paragraph number 2:

5:100

Page 2 of 5

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy. They should be removed before the policy is adopted.

2. At least every two years, an in-service to train school personnel who work with students on how to: (a) communicate with and listen to youth victims of domestic or sexual violence and expectant and parenting youth, (b) connect youth victims of domestic or sexual violence and expectant and parenting youth to appropriate in-school services and other agencies, programs and services as needed, and (c) implement the School District's policies, procedures, and protocols with regard to such youth, including confidentiality. The in-service shall be conducted by persons with expertise in domestic and sexual violence and the needs of expectant and parenting youth.

Citations for this option follow:

1. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(e) (refers to anaphylactic reactions/management).
2. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(d).
3. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(c).
4. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39(b), amended by P.A. 100-903 and 101-350, eff. 1-1-20. The law allows district to use the Ill. Mental Health First Aid training program to provide this training. If a licensed employee or an administrator obtains mental health first aid training outside of an in-service training program, he or she may present a certificate of successful completion of that training to the school district to satisfy the requirements of this law.
5. 105 ILCS 5/10-23.12 ; 325 ILCS 5/411, amended by P.A. 101-564, eff. 1-1-20; and Erin's Law Taskforce Final Report, authorized by 105 ILCS 5/22-65 and repealed by P.A. 99-30 because of submission of the Report at: www.isbe.net/Documents/erins-law-final0512.pdf and see also www.erinslawillinois.org/ for more resources based upon the report.
6. 105 ILCS 110/3.10(b)(2).
7. 105 ILCS 5/10-22.6(c-5), amended by P.A. 100-810. School board members are also included.
8. 7 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 235. Section 210.2 defines school nutrition program directors, managers and staff. 7 C.F.R. §§210.15(b)(8) (recordkeeping requirements) and 210.31(a), (c), (d), and (e) (professional standards requirements); 210.31(g)(requiring school food authority director to keep records), amended by Fed. Reg. Vol. 81, No. 146 at 50169 and finalized 7-29-16. Food service funds may be used for reasonable, allocable, and necessary training costs. 7 C.F.R. §210.31(f). The U.S. Dept. of Agriculture (USDA) has established implementation resources that contain training opportunities and resources covering the four core training areas: nutrition, operations, administration, and communications/marketing at: www.fns.usda.gov/school-meals/professional-standards/professionalstandards-national-usda.gov.
9. 105 ILCS 25/1.15.
10. 105 ILCS 5/22-80(h), amended by P.A. 100-309.
11. 105 ILCS 5/22-30(j-15). Consult the board attorney about whether:
 - a. All asthma action plans should require immediate 911 calls based upon In re Estate of Stewart, 406 Ill.Dec. 345 (2nd Dist. 2016); In re Estate of Stewart, 412 Ill.Dec. 914 (Ill. 2017) (school district's appeal denied). The court held that a teacher's failure to dial 911 immediately upon a student's asthma attack was *willful and wanton* conduct, subjecting the school district to liability under the Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act.
 - b. The duties and responsibilities of the district when it asks for, but does not receive an asthma action plan from a parent/guardian and the logistics of distributing any received plans to those employees who need to know based upon Stewart, above.
12. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.61, added by P.A. 100-14.
13. 105 ILCS 5/10-20.17a; 23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.330.
14. 105 ILCS 150/25, added by P.A. 101-50, eff. 7-1-20.
- 13-15. 775 ILCS 5/2-109, added by P.A. 101-221, eff. 1-1-20.

The Superintendent shall develop protocols for administering youth suicide awareness and prevention education to staff consistent with Board policy 7:290, *Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention*.⁶

This document is not the policy. It is only a template. The policy is adopted by the board of education.

Putting this optional list into the policy will help the board monitor that the required in-service and training topics are being covered. While it is possible to *pick and choose*, this practice is likely to add more confusion to an already confusing responsibility. Unless noted, the School Code does not mandate the frequency with which the training must occur. Several other trainings that are mentioned in laws other than the School Code are addressed in other policies. Many of those policies are listed in the cross-references to this policy. e.g., training requirements under the Care of Students with Diabetes Act. 105 ILCS 145/.

⁵ Different from the in-service training that school districts must provide to their staff, 105 ILCS 5/3-11

, contains requirements that the regional superintendents must include during teachers institutes. Instruction on prevalent student chronic health conditions, as well as educator ethics and teacher-student conduct training is also required. See also f/n 3 above discussing the board's requirement in Section 10-22.39. Beginning with the 2016-17 school year, teachers' institutes must also include instruction on the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA)

as it pertains to the school environment at least every two years. Contact the Regional Superintendent or the appropriate Intermediate Service Center with questions about online training for this component of a teachers' institute. Discuss with the board attorney the best practices of documenting trainings and evaluations of trainings; many attorneys in the field prefer documentation of ADA trainings to assist in their defense of any potential ADA claims against the district.

For districts that have a practice of providing instruction in life-saving techniques and first-aid in their staff development programs, insert the following optional paragraph that restates 105 ILCS 5/3-11, 105 ILCS 110/3, and 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.800:

An opportunity shall be provided for all staff members to acquire, develop, and maintain the knowledge and skills necessary to properly administer life-saving techniques and first aid, including the Heimlich maneuver, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and the use of an automated external defibrillator, in accordance with a nationally recognized certifying organization. Physical fitness facilities' staff must be trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and use of an automated external defibrillator.

Persons performing CPR are generally exempt from civil liability if they are trained in CPR (745 ILCS 49/10); persons performing automated external defibrillation are generally exempt from civil liability if they were trained and acted according to the standards of the American Heart Association (745 ILCS 49/12).

The board may also want to address other staff development opportunities. While not required to be policy, 105 ILCS 5/27-23.10 requires a school board to collaborate with State and local law enforcement agencies on gang resistance education and training. It also states that ISBE may assist in the development of instructional materials and teacher training for gang resistance education and training, which may be helpful to include in the staff development program. Other mandated and recommended staff development opportunities that are not located in the School Code or ISBE rules are found in the Ill. Administrative Code or federal regulations. Many of them are cross referenced in this policy.

⁶ Required by 105 ILCS 5/2-3.166(c)(2)

LEGAL REF.: Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, 42 U.S.C. §1758b, Pub. L. 111-296.
 7 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 235.
 105 ILCS 5/2-3.62, 5/10-20.17a, 5/10-20.61, 5/10-22.6(c-5), 5/10-22.39, 5/10-23.12, 5/22-80(h), and 5/24-5.
 105 ILCS 25/1.15, Interscholastic Athletic Organization Act.
105 ILCS 150/25, Seizure Smart School Act.
 105 ILCS 110/3, Critical Health Problems and Comprehensive Health Education Act.
 325 ILCS 5/4, Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
 745 ILCS 49/, Good Samaritan Act.
775 ILCS 5/2-109, Ill. Human Rights Act.
 23 Ill.Admin.Code §§ 22.20, 226.800, and Part 525.
 77 Ill.Admin.Code §527.800.

CROSS REF.: 3:40 (Superintendent), 3:50 (Administrative Personnel Other Than the Superintendent), 4:160 (Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds), 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:90 (Abused and Neglected Child Reporting), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:250 (Leaves of Absence), 6:15 (School Accountability), 6:20 (School Year Calendar and Day), 6:50 (School Wellness), 6:160 (English Learners), 7:10 (Equal Educational Opportunities), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:180 (Prevention of and Response to Bullying, Intimidation, and Harassment), 7:185 (Teen Dating Violence Prohibited), 7:270 (Administering Medicines to Students), 7:285 (Food Allergy Management Program), 7:290 (Suicide and Depression Awareness and Prevention), 7:305 (Student Athlete Concussions and Head Injuries)

ADMIN. PROC.: 4:160-AP (Environmental Quality of Buildings and Grounds), 4:170-AP6 (Plan for Responding to a Medical Emergency at an Indoor Physical Fitness Facility), 5:100-AP (Staff Development Program), 5:150-AP (Personnel Records), 6:120-AP4 (Care of Students with Diabetes), 7:250-AP1 (Measures to Control the Spread of Head Lice at School)

Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest ¹

250

1. Superintendent;
2. Building Principal;
3. Head of any department;
4. Any employee who, as the District's agent, is responsible for negotiating one or more contracts including collective bargaining agreement(s), in the amount of \$1,000 or greater;
5. Hearing officer;
6. Any employee having supervisory authority for 20 or more employees; and
7. Any employee in a position that requires an administrative or a chief school business official endorsement.

Ethics and Gift Ban

School Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*, applies to all District employees.⁷ Students shall not be used in any manner for promoting a political candidate or issue.

Prohibited Interests; Conflict of Interest; and Limitation of Authority

In accordance with Section 22-5 of the School Code, "no school officer or teacher shall be interested in the sale, proceeds, or profits of any book, apparatus, or furniture used or to be used in any school with which such officer or teacher may be connected," except when the employee is the author or developer of instructional materials listed with the Illinois State Board of Education and adopted for use by the Board.⁸ An employee having an interest in instructional materials must file an annual statement with the Board Secretary.⁹

For the purpose of acquiring profit or personal gain, no employee shall act as an agent of the District nor shall an employee act as an agent of any business in any transaction with the District. This includes participation in the selection, award or administration of a contract supported by a federal award or State award governed by the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GATA) (30 ILCS 708/) when the employee has a real or apparent conflict of interest.¹⁰ A conflict of interest arises

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

⁷ The State Officials and Employees Ethics Act prohibits State employees from engaging in certain political activities and accepting certain gifts. 5 ILCS 430/. The Act requires all school districts to adopt an ordinance or resolution "in a manner no less restrictive" than the Act's provisions. See policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.

Districts may not inhibit or prohibit employees from petitioning, making public speeches, campaigning for or against political candidates, speaking out on public policy questions, distributing political literature, making campaign contributions, and seeking public office. 50 ILCS 135/, Governmental Employees Political Rights Act. An employee may not use his/her position of employment to coerce or inhibit others in the free exercise of their political rights or engage in political activities at work. *Id.*

⁸ This sentence quotes 105 ILCS 5/22-5 because the statute does not define important terms making it difficult to paraphrase. No appellate decision defines *school officer* or *apparatus*, or what is meant by *connected*. The statute was enacted in 1961 but earlier versions were in the School Code much longer. A violation of this prohibition is a Class A misdemeanor.

⁹ *Id.*

¹⁰ 2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1) prohibits employees, officers, or agents of a school district from participating in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if they have a real or apparent conflict of interest. The uniform federal rules on procurement standards in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 also apply to eligible State grants through the Grant Accountability and Transparency Act (GATA) 30 ILCS 708/. Authoritative sources and guidance regarding conflict of interest and financial disclosure are provided through the GATA Resource Library at www.grants.illinois.gov. See also the Ill. State Board of Education's *Procurement and Purchasing Checklist* at: www.isbe.net/Pages/Audit-and-Monitoring-Review-Requirements-and-Tools.aspx.

when an employee or any of the following individuals has a financial or other interest in the entity selected for the contract:

1. Any person that has a close personal relationship with an employee that may compromise or impair the employee's fairness and impartiality, including a member of the employee's immediate family or household;
2. An employee's business partner; or
3. An entity that employs or is about to employ the employee or one of the individuals listed in one or two above, as defined by 2 C.F.R. §200.318(e)(1). ¹¹

Employees shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to agreements or contracts.¹² Situations in which the interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value must comply with State law and Board policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban*.¹³

Outside Employment

Employees shall not engage in any other employment or in any private business during regular working hours or at such other times as are necessary to fulfill appropriate assigned duties.

Incorporated
by reference: 5:120-E (Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators)

LEGAL REF.: U.S. Constitution, First Amendment.
2 C.F.R. §200.318(c)(1).
5 ILCS 420/4A-101, Ill. Governmental Ethics Act and 430/
5 ILCS 430/, State Officials and Employee Ethics Act.
30 ILCS 708/, Grant Accountability and Transparency Act.
50 ILCS 135/, Local Governmental Employees Political Rights Act.
105 ILCS 5/10-22.39 and 5/22-5.

775 ILCS 5/5A-102
23 Ill.Admin.Code Part 22, Code of Ethics for Illinois Educators.
Pickering v. Board of Township H.S. Dist. 205, 391 U.S. 563 (1968).
Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).

CROSS REF.: 2:105 (Ethics and Gift Ban), 4:60 (Purchases and Contracts), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:125 (Personal Technology and Social Media: Usage and Conduct)

¹¹ Id 2 C.F.R. §200.318(e)(1).

¹² Id.

¹³ Id. The rule provides flexibility for school districts to “set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value,” along with “disciplinary actions to be applied for violations.” Referring to sample policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* for these standards provides clarity and consistency. Policy 2:105, *Ethics and Gift Ban* refers to **Limitations on Receiving Gifts** in the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/10-10 – 10-30, along with discussion of the specific penalties available under the Ethics Act at 5 ILCS 430/50-5 in its **Enforcement** subhead.

Usage and Conduct ⁶

All District employees who use personal technology and social media shall: ⁷

1. Adhere to the high standards for appropriate school relationships required by policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*, at all times, regardless of the ever-changing social media and personal technology platforms available. This includes District employees posting images or private information about themselves or others in a manner readily accessible to students and other employees that is inappropriate as defined by policy 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*; 5:100, *Staff Development Program*; 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*; 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*; 7:20, *Harassment of Students Prohibited*; and the Ill. Code of Educator Ethics, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20.
2. Choose a District-provided or supported method whenever possible to communicate with students and their parents/guardians.
3. Not interfere with or disrupt the educational or working environment, or the delivery of education or educational support services.
4. Comply with policy 5:130, *Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information*. This means that personal technology and social media may not be used to share, publish, or transmit information about or images of students and/or District employees without proper approval. For District employees, proper approval may include implied consent under the circumstances. ⁸
5. Refrain from using the District's logos without permission and follow Board policy 5:170, *Copyright*, and all District copyright compliance procedures. ⁹

The diagrams are for illustrative purposes only and should be adapted to the policy as adopted.

⁶ Whether to discipline an employee for his or her speech is always highly fact sensitive and should always occur after a consultation with the board attorney ^{see f/n 1 and 7}. The discipline will require careful balancing of the district's obligations to protect its students with employees' rights. Further, a board may not discipline its employees for discussing the terms and conditions of their employment with co-workers and others or otherwise interfere with their employees' efforts to work to improve the terms and conditions of their workplace ^{29 U.S.C. §151 et seq.}

⁷ The following list is optional and may contain items on which collective bargaining may be required ^{see f/n 1}. To ensure that the listed expectations match local conditions, boards may want to initiate a conversation with the superintendent about these expectations. Expectations will be most effective when they reflect local conditions and circumstances. This conversation provides an additional opportunity for the board and superintendent to examine all current policies, collective bargaining agreements, and administrative procedures applicable to this subject ^{see f/n 2 of policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*} for more discussion about how to initiate this conversation and f/n 3 of policy 5:100, *Staff Development Program*. Employee conduct issues may be subjects of mandatory collective bargaining, therefore consulting the board attorney should be a part of this process. After discussing these issues, the board may have further expectations and may choose to reflect those expectations here.

⁸ Inherent dangers exist when district employees use personal technology and social media without understanding how the information is used within the chosen platform and what choices are available within the platform to control it. Some examples of laws that require the safekeeping of district and school records include: the Federal Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 U.S.C. §1232g and the Ill. School Student Records Act, 105 ILCS 10/ (both prohibit the unauthorized disclosure of student school records) 5 ILCS 140/7 (exempts personnel information and other items such as school security and response plans and maps from disclosure) 45 C.F.R. §164.502 (protects the employees' health information) and 820 ILCS 40/ (governs the release of an employee's disciplinary action). For district employees, implied consent may be sufficient in some circumstances, e.g., teachers taking pictures of each other at a birthday party in the teachers' lounge or at a social event off school grounds and later posting those pictures on Facebook.

⁹ 17 U.S.C. §101 et seq.

General Personnel

Personal Technology and Social Media: Usage and Conduct ¹

Definitions

Includes - Means "includes without limitation" or "includes, but is not limited to."

Social media - Media for social interaction, using highly accessible communication techniques through the use of web-based and mobile technologies to turn communication into interactive dialogue.² This includes, but is not limited to, services such as *Facebook*, *LinkedIn*, *Twitter*, *Instagram*, *Snapchat*, and *YouTube*.³

Personal technology - Any device that is not owned or leased by the District or otherwise authorized for District use and: (1) transmits sounds, images, text, messages, videos, or electronic information, (2) electronically records, plays, or stores information, or (3) accesses the Internet, or private communication or information networks.⁴ This includes laptop computers (e.g., laptops, ultrabooks, and chromebooks), tablets (e.g., iPads®, Kindle®, Microsoft Surface®, and other Android® platform or Windows® devices), smartphones (e.g., iPhone®, BlackBerry®, Android® platform phones, and Windows Phone®), and other devices (e.g., iPod®).⁵

The footnotes are not intended to be, and are not, a part of the policy. They should be removed when the policy is adopted.

¹ This policy is optional. Consult the board attorney because personal technology and social media involve an unprecedented area of the law. Public employees' First Amendment rights involve an unsettled area of the law. Personal technology and social media platforms change continually. Therefore, instead of prohibiting specific actions, this sample policy focuses on what will not change - maintaining appropriate behavior as outlined in 5:120, *Ethics Conduct* the Ill. Educators' Code of Ethics at 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20, and 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 (allows suspensions or revocations of certificates for

immorality and unprofessional conduct, among other things).

Immoral has been defined by one court to mean "shameless conduct showing moral indifference to the opinions of the good and respectable members of the community" see *Ahmad v. Board of Education of City of Chicago*,

Consult the board attorney when a board wants to prohibit more specific actions and/or specific speech, e.g., *friending* students on Facebook or similar social media, *tweeting* or otherwise communicating with students on Twitter or similar social media sites, and text messaging or emailing students. See also the discussion in 5:ns 6 & 7 below.

This policy also contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right. When a policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement."

² Several definitions of social media exist, and a board may wish to use another definition or create its own with the board attorney. This sample policy's definition is very broad. It is adapted from a frequently cited Wikipedia definition at http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Social_media www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Social_media. Merriam-Webster's definition is at www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/social%20.

³ Optional. A board may want to add other sites. As of October 2010/July 2019, the publication *eBizMBA Inc.* lists the top four social networking sites as Facebook, Myspace/YouTube, Twitter, and LinkedIn/Instagram, respectively.

⁴ *Personal technology* is not yet defined. It is the title of a weekly column in *The Wall Street Journal*. The column was created and is authored by Walt Mossberg, who frequently directs readers to his review of new technologies on a website titled *All Things Digital* at to <http://allthingsdigital.com/author/walt>. Many of the reviewed devices operate as described in this sample definition.

⁵ Optional.

6. Use personal technology and social media for personal purposes only during non-work times or hours. Any duty-free use must occur during times and places that the use will not interfere with job duties or otherwise be disruptive to the school environment or its operation. ¹⁰
7. Assume all risks associated with the use of personal technology and social media at school or school-sponsored activities, including students' viewing of inappropriate Internet materials through the District employee's personal technology or social media. The Board expressly disclaims any responsibility for imposing content filters, blocking lists, or monitoring of its employees' personal technology and social media. ¹¹
8. Be subject to remedial and any other appropriate disciplinary action for violations of this policy ranging from prohibiting the employee from possessing or using any personal technology or social media at school to dismissal and/or indemnification of the District for any losses, costs, or damages, including reasonable attorney fees, incurred by the District relating to, or arising out of, any violation of this policy. ¹²

The Superintendent shall: ¹³

1. Inform District employees about this policy during the in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct required by Board policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*.
2. Direct Building Principals to annually:
 - a. Provide their building staff with a copy of this policy.
 - b. Inform their building staff about the importance of maintaining high standards in their school relationships.
 - c. Remind their building staff that those who violate this policy will be subject to remedial and any other appropriate disciplinary action up to and including dismissal.

The footnotes are not intended to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

¹⁰ 105 ILCS 5/24-9; Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. §201 et seq. See also f/ns 1 and 6 above.

¹¹ The Children's Internet Protection Act (CIPA), U.S.C. § requires school districts to maintain a policy and provide Internet access that protects against access to websites containing material that is obscene, pornographic, or harmful to minors. See 6:235, *Access to Electronic Networks*. Because a district cannot subject its employees' usage of personal technology and social media to the same measures required under CIPA (i.e., content filters, blocking lists, or district monitoring of Internet website traffic for patterns of usage that could indicate inappropriate network usage), this statement seeks to balance the district's duty by shifting responsibility for inappropriate behavior to the individual employee.

¹² The Ill. Human Rights Act makes it a civil rights violation to fail to take remedial action, or to fail to take appropriate disciplinary action against any employee, when the district knows that the employee committed or engaged in sexual harassment of a student 775 ILCS 5/5A-102. Sexual harassment of a student is also prohibited by 7:20, *Harassment of Student Prohibited*, and of an employee by 5:20, *Workplace Harassment Prohibited*.

¹³ 105 ILCS 5/10-16.7. The school board directs, through policy, the superintendent in his or her charge of the district's administration. One logical method for a board to address the issue of district employees' use of personal technology and social media is to include its expectations during its in-service trainings required by 105 ILCS 5/10-22.39. Many experts in social media risk management advocate training employees about the expectations concerning social media usage. For boards that do not want to include this as a part of the in-service, delete the phrase "during the in-service on educator ethics, teacher-student conduct, and school employee-student conduct required by Board policy 5:120, *Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest*."

Public employee First Amendment issues involve the balance between the importance of the speech and the district's interest in maintaining order and effective school operations. The First Amendment "does not entitle primary and secondary teachers, when conducting the education of captive audiences, to cover topics, or advocate viewpoints, that depart from the curriculum adopted by the school system." See *Mayer v. Monroe County Community School Corp.*, 474 F.3d 477 (7 Cir. 2007). Nor is the First Amendment likely to entitle a teacher to protection for purely personal speech that does not touch on a matter of public concern. See *Pickering v. High School Dist. 205*, 391 U.S. 563 (1968). However, when public employees speak as private citizens on their own time about matters of public concern, they may face only those speech restrictions that are necessary for their employers to operate efficiently and effectively. *Garcetti v. Ceballos*, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).

3. Build awareness of this policy with students, parents, and the community.
4. Ensure that no one for the District, or on its behalf, requests of an employee or applicant access in any manner to his or her social networking website or requests passwords to such sites. 14
5. Periodically review this policy and any procedures with District employee representatives and electronic network system administrator(s) and present proposed changes to the Board.

LEGAL REF.: 105 ILCS 5/21B-75 and 5/21B-80.
 Ill. Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/5A-102.
 Code of Ethics for Ill. Educators, 23 Ill.Admin.Code §22.20.
Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006).
Pickering v. High School Dist. 205, 391 U.S. 563 (1968).
Mayer v. Monroe County Community School Corp., 474 F.3d 477 (7th Cir. 2007).

CROSS REF.: 5:20 (Workplace Harassment Prohibited), 5:30 (Hiring Process and Criteria), 5:100 (Staff Development Program), 5:120 (Employee Ethics; Conduct; and Conflict of Interest), 5:130 (Responsibilities Concerning Internal Information), 5:150 (Personnel Records), 5:170 (Copyright), 5:200 (Terms and Conditions of Employment and Dismissal), 6:235 (Access to Electronic Networks), 7:20 (Harassment of Students Prohibited), 7:340 (Student Records)

This document is not intended to be used as a legal authority. It is only a guide to the policy adopted.

14 Right to Privacy in the Workplace Act, 820 ILCS 55/10(b) (also known as the *Facebook Password Law*). The exception for *professional accounts* is unlikely to be available to school districts; see the explanation in f/n 1 in policy 5:30, *Hiring Process and Criteria*. The statute specifically permits an employer to: (1) maintain workplace policies governing the use of the employer's electronic equipment, including policies regarding Internet use, social networking site use, and electronic mail use; and (2) monitor usage of the employer's electronic equipment and electronic mail.

The statute does not prohibit an employer from (1) obtaining information about an applicant or an employee that is in the public domain or that is otherwise obtained in compliance with the statute, and (2) requesting or requiring an applicant or employee to share specific content that is reported to the employer to: (a) ensure compliance with laws and regulatory requirements, (b) investigate certain allegations as outlined in the law, and (c) prohibit certain outlined behaviors in the law. Finally, the statute does not apply to other types of personal technology that employees may use to communicate with students or other individuals, such as personal email or text messages on a personal phone. However, employers may access online accounts that the employer pays for or that an employee creates or maintains on behalf of the employer in connection with the employee's employment. Consult the board attorney about these issues.

5:125

Page 4 of 4

General Personnel

Personnel Records 1

The Superintendent or designee shall manage the maintenance of personnel records in accordance with State and federal law and School Board policy. Records, as determined by the Superintendent, are retained for all employment applicants, employees, and former employees given the need for the District to document employment-related decisions, evaluate program and staff effectiveness, and comply with government recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Personnel records shall be maintained in the District's administrative office, under the Superintendent's direct supervision.

Access to personnel records is available as follows:

1. An employee will be given access to his or her personnel records according to State law and guidelines developed by the Superintendent. 2
2. An employee's supervisor or other management employee who has an employment or business-related reason to inspect the record is authorized to have access.
3. Anyone having the respective employee's written consent may have access.
4. Access will be granted to anyone authorized by State or federal law to have access.
5. All other requests for access to personnel information are governed by Board policy 2:250, *Access to District Public Records*. 3

The footnotes are not to be part of the adopted policy; they should be removed before the policy is adopted.

1 State or federal law controls this policy's content. This policy contains an item on which collective bargaining may be required. Any policy that impacts upon wages, hours, and terms and conditions of employment, is subject to collective bargaining upon request by the employee representative, even if the policy involves an inherent managerial right.

This policy is consistent with the minimum requirements of State law. The local collective bargaining agreement may contain provisions that exceed these requirements. When a policy's subject matter is superseded by a bargaining agreement, the board policy can state, "Please refer to the applicable collective bargaining agreement."

2 An employee has the right to view his or her personnel file contents, with a few exceptions. III. Personnel Record Review Act, 820 ILCS 40/. Thus, personnel files should contain only factual and accurate job-related information. In addition, the

identifies records that may not be kept: a record of an employee's associations, political activities, publications, communications, or non-employment activities (820 ILCS 40/9) and records identifying an employee as the subject of an investigation by DCFS if the investigation resulted in an unfounded report as specified in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (820 ILCS 40/13).

3 Unless a specific exemption is available, personnel file information is available to anyone making a FOIA request. 5 ILCS 140/. Specific exemptions protect the following:

1. *Private information* meaning "unique identifiers, including a person's social security number, driver's license number, employee identification number, biometric identifiers, personal financial information, passwords or other access codes, medical records, home or personal telephone numbers, and personal email addresses. Private information also includes home address and personal license plates, except as otherwise provided by law or when compiled without possibility of attribution to any person" 5 ILCS 140/7(1)(b); 5 ILCS 140/2(c)-5.
2. *Personal information* "the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy" 5 ILCS 140/7(1)(c).

The Superintendent or designee shall manage a process for responding to inquiries by a prospective employer concerning a current or former employee's job performance.⁴ The Superintendent shall execute the requirements in the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act whenever another school district asks for a reference concerning an applicant who is or was a District employee and was the subject of a report made by a District employee to DCFS.⁵

When requested for information about an employee by an entity other than a prospective employer, the District will only confirm position and employment dates unless the employee has submitted a written request to the Superintendent or designee.

LEGAL REF.: 745 ILCS 46/10.
820 ILCS 40/.
23 Ill.Admin.Code §1.660.

CROSS REF.: 2:250 (Access to District's Public Records), 7:340 (Student Records)

3. Information prohibited from being disclosed by the 5 ILCS 140/7.5(q).
The prohibits the disclosure of a performance evaluation under FOIA.
820 ILCS 40/11. The treatment of a request for a disciplinary report, letter of reprimand, or other
disciplinary action depends on the age of the responsive record. If the responsive record is more
than four years old
, the request be denied unless the disclosure is permitted by the Act 5 ILCS 140/7.5(q);
820 ILCS 40/8

If the responsive record is four years old or less
, the district should provide the record and must notify the employee in written form or through email,
if available 820 ILCS 40/7

The School Code prohibits the disclosure of school teacher, principal, and superintendent performance evaluations except as otherwise provided in the certified employee evaluation laws. 105 ILCS 5/24A-7.1 .

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) created national standards to protect individuals' medical records and other personal health information. If a district is a covered entity (i.e., offers a self-insured group health plan or flexible spending account), it must establish clear procedures to protect the employee's health information 45 C.F.R. §164.502 . Such districts should consult their attorneys and insurance provider for assistance.

4 The Employment Record Disclosure Act (745 ILCS 46/10) provides conditional immunity to employers responding to a reference request; it states: "Any employer or authorized employee or agent acting on behalf of an employer who, upon inquiry by a prospective employer, provides truthful written or verbal information, or information that it believes in good faith is truthful, about a current or former employee's job performance is presumed to be acting in good faith and is immune from civil liability for the disclosure and the consequences of the disclosure." This immunity statute does not, however, create an exemption to the requirements in the . The requires an employer to give an employee written notice before divulging a "disciplinary report, letter of reprimand, or other disciplinary action to a third party" 820 ILCS 40/7 . An employment application may contain a waiver of this notice Id.

5 325 ILCS 5/4 requires a superintendent, upon being asked for a reference concerning an employee or former employee, to disclose to the requesting school district the fact that a district employee has made a report involving the conduct of the applicant or caused a report to be made to DCFS. For more information, see 5:150-AP, *Personnel Records*.